

EVPN Features

This chapter describes how to configure Layer 2 Ethernet VPN (EVPN) features on the router.

Table 1: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
EVPN Infrastructure	Release 7.3.1	This feature is now supported on routers that have Cisco NC57 line cards installed and operate in native and compatibility modes.

- EVPN Overview, on page 1
- EVPN Concepts, on page 3
- EVPN Operation, on page 3
- EVPN Route Types, on page 5
- EVPN Timers, on page 6
- Configure EVPN L2 Bridging Service, on page 8
- EVPN Modes, on page 10
- EVPN MPLS Seamless Integration with VPLS, on page 27
- Configure EVPN on the Existing VPLS Network, on page 28
- EVPN Features, on page 35
- CFM Support for EVPN, on page 146
- CFM on EVPN ELAN, on page 146
- Y.1731 Support for EVPN-ELAN, on page 155
- EVPN Routing Policy, on page 156

EVPN Overview

Ethernet VPN (EVPN) is a solution that provides Ethernet multipoint services over MPLS networks. EVPN operates in contrast to the existing Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) by enabling control-plane based MAC learning in the core. In EVPN, PEs participating in the EVPN instances learn customer MAC routes in control-plane using MP-BGP protocol. Control-plane MAC learning brings a number of benefits that allow EVPN to address the VPLS shortcomings, including support for multihoming with per-flow load balancing.

EVPN provides the solution for network operators for the following emerging needs in their network:

• Data center interconnect operation (DCI)

- Cloud and services virtualization
- Remove protocols and network simplification
- Integration of L2 and L3 services over the same VPN
- · Flexible service and workload placement
- Multi-tenancy with L2 and L3 VPN
- · Optimal forwarding and workload mobility
- Fast convergence
- Efficient bandwidth utilization

EVPN Benefits

The EVPN provides the following benefits:

- Integrated Services: Integrated L2 and L3 VPN services, L3VPN-like principles and operational experience for scalability and control, all-active multihoming and PE load-balancing using ECMP, and enables load balancing of traffic to and from CEs that are multihomed to multiple PEs.
- Network Efficiency: Eliminates flood and learn mechanism, fast-reroute, resiliency, and faster reconvergence when the link to dual-homed server fails, optimized Broadcast, Unknown-unicast, Multicast (BUM) traffic delivery.
- Service Flexibility: MPLS data plane encapsulation, support existing and new services types (E-LAN, E-Line), peer PE auto-discovery, and redundancy group auto-sensing.

EVPN Modes

The following EVPN modes are supported:

- Single-homing Enables you to connect a customer edge (CE) device to one provider edge (PE) device.
- Multihoming Enables you to connect a customer edge (CE) device to more than one provider edge (PE) device. Multihoming ensures redundant connectivity. The redundant PE device ensures that there is no traffic disruption when there is a network failure. Following are the types of multihoming:
 - Single-Active In single-active mode only a single PE among a group of PEs attached to the particular Ethernet-Segment is allowed to forward traffic to and from that Ethernet Segment.
 - All-Active In all-active mode all the PEs attached to the particular Ethernet-Segment is allowed to forward traffic to and from that Ethernet Segment.

EVPN Restrictions

When paths of different technologies are resolved over ECMP, it results in *heterogeneous* ECMP, leading to severe network traffic issues. Don't use ECMP for any combination of the following technologies:

- LDP.
- BGP-LU, including services over BGP-LU loopback peering or recursive services at Level-3
- VPNv4.

- 6PE and 6VPE.
- EVPN.
- Recursive static routing.

EVPN Concepts

To implement EVPN features, you need to understand the following concepts:

- Ethernet Segment (ES): An Ethernet segment is a set of Ethernet links that connects a multihomed device. If a multi-homed device or network is connected to two or more PEs through a set of Ethernet links, then that set of links is referred to as an Ethernet segment. The Ethernet segment route is also referred to as Route Type 4. This route is used for designated forwarder (DF) election for BUM traffic.
- Ethernet Segment Identifier (ESI): Ethernet segments are assigned a unique non-zero identifier, which is called an Ethernet Segment Identifier (ESI). ESI represents each Ethernet segment uniquely across the network.
- EVI: The EVPN instance (EVI) is represented by the virtual network identifier (VNI). An EVI represents a VPN on a PE router. It serves the same role of an IP VPN Routing and Forwarding (VRF), and EVIs are assigned import/export Route Targets (RTs). Depending on the service multiplexing behaviors at the User to Network Interface (UNI), all traffic on a port (all-to-one bundling), or traffic on a VLAN (one-to-one mapping), or traffic on a list/range of VLANs (selective bundling) can be mapped to a Bridge Domain (BD). This BD is then associated to an EVI for forwarding towards the MPLS core.
- EAD/ES: Ethernet Auto Discovery Route per ES is also referred to as Route Type 1. This route is used to converge the traffic faster during access failure scenarios. This route has Ethernet Tag of 0xFFFFFFFF.
- EAD/EVI: Ethernet Auto Discovery Route per EVI is also referred to as Route Type 1. This route is used for aliasing and load balancing when the traffic only hashes to one of the switches. This route cannot have Ethernet tag value of 0xFFFFFFFF to differentiate it from the EAD/ES route.
- Aliasing: It is used for load balancing the traffic to all the connected switches for a given Ethernet segment
 using the Route Type 1 EAD/EVI route. This is done irrespective of the switch where the hosts are
 actually learned.
- Mass Withdrawal: It is used for fast convergence during the access failure scenarios using the Route Type 1 EAD/ES route.
- DF Election: It is used to prevent forwarding of the loops. Only a single router is allowed to decapsulate and forward the traffic for a given Ethernet Segment.

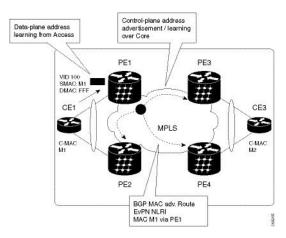
EVPN Operation

At startup, PEs exchange EVPN routes in order to advertise the following:

• **VPN membership**: The PE discovers all remote PE members of a given EVI. In the case of a multicast ingress replication model, this information is used to build the PEs flood list associated with an EVI. BUM labels and unicast labels are exchanged when MAC addresses are learned.

- Ethernet segment reachability: In multihoming scenarios, the PE auto-discovers remote PE and their corresponding redundancy mode (all-active or single-active). In case of segment failures, PEs withdraw the routes used at this stage in order to trigger fast convergence by signaling a MAC mass withdrawal on remote PEs.
- **Redundancy Group membership**: PEs connected to the same Ethernet segment (multihoming) automatically discover each other and elect a Designated Forwarder (DF) that is responsible for forwarding Broadcast, Unknown unicast and Multicast (BUM) traffic for a given EVI.

Figure 1: EVPN Operation



EVPN can operate in single-homing or dual-homing mode. Consider single-homing scenario, when EVPN is enabled on PE, Route Type 3 is advertised where each PE discovers all other member PEs for a given EVPN instance. When an unknown unicast (or BUM) MAC is received on the PE, it is advertised as EVPN Route Type 2 to other PEs. MAC routes are advertised to the other PEs using EVPN Route Type 2. In multihoming scenarios, Route Types 1, 3, and 4 are advertised to discover other PEs and their redundancy modes (single-active or all-active). Use of Route Type 1 is to auto-discover other PE which hosts the same CE. The other use of this route type is to fast route unicast traffic away from a broken link between CE and PE. Route Type 4 is used for electing designated forwarder. For instance, consider the topology when customer traffic arrives at the PE, EVPN MAC advertisement routes distribute reachability information over the core for each customer MAC address learned on local Ethernet segments. Each EVPN MAC route announces the customer MAC address and the Ethernet segment associated with the port where the MAC was learned from and its associated MPLS label. This EVPN MPLS label is used later by remote PEs when sending traffic destined to the advertised MAC address.

Behavior Change due to ESI Label Assignment

To adhere to RFC 7432 recommendations, the encoding or decoding of MPLS label is modified for extended community. Earlier, the lower 20 bits of extended community were used to encode the split-horizon group (SHG) label. Now, the SHG label encoding uses from higher 20 bits of extended community.

According to this change, routers in same ethernet-segment running old and new software release versions decodes extended community differently. This change causes inconsistent SHG labels on peering EVPN PE routers. Almost always, the router drops BUM packets with incorrect SHG label. However, in certain conditions, it may cause remote PE to accept such packets and forward to CE potentially causing a loop. One such instance is when label incorrectly read as NULL.

To overcome this problem, Cisco recommends you to:

• Minimize the time both PEs are running different software release versions.

- Before upgrading to a new release, isolate the upgraded node and shutdown the corresponding AC bundle.
- After upgrading both the PEs to the same release, you can bring both into service.

Similar recommendations are applicable to peering PEs with different vendors with SHG label assignment that does not adhere to RFC 7432.

EVPN Route Types

The EVPN network layer reachability information (NLRI) provides different route types.

Table 2: EVPN Route Types

Route Type	Name	Usage
1	Ethernet Auto-Discovery (AD) Route	Few routes are sent per ES, carries the list of EVIs that belong to ES
2	MAC/IP Advertisement Route	Advertise MAC, address reachability, advertise IP/MAC binding
3	Inclusive Multicast Ethernet Tag Route	Multicast Tunnel End point discovery
4	Ethernet Segment Route	Redundancy group discovery, DF election
5	IP Prefix Route	Advertise IP prefixes.

Route Type 1: Ethernet Auto-Discovery (AD) Route

The Ethernet Auto-Discovery (AD) routes are advertised on per EVI and per ESI basis. These routes are sent per ES. They carry the list of EVIs that belong to the ES. The ESI field is set to zero when a CE is single-homed. This route type is used for mass withdrawal of MAC addresses and aliasing for load balancing.

Route Type 2: MAC/IP Advertisement Route

These routes are per-VLAN routes, so only PEs that are part of a VNI require these routes. The host's IP and MAC addresses are advertised to the peers within NRLI. The control plane learning of MAC addresses reduces unknown unicast flooding.

Route Type 3: Inclusive Multicast Ethernet Tag Route

This route establishes the connection for broadcast, unknown unicast, and multicast (BUM) traffic from a source PE to a remote PE. This route is advertised on per VLAN and per ESI basis.

Route Type 4: Ethernet Segment Route

Ethernet segment routes enable to connect a CE device to two or PE devices. ES route enables the discovery of connected PE devices that are connected to the same Ethernet segment.

Route Type 5: IP Prefix Route

The IP prefixes are advertised independently of the MAC-advertised routes. With EVPN IRB, host route /32 is advertised using RT-2 and subnet /24 is advertised using RT-5.



Note

With EVPN IRB, host route /32 are advertised using RT-2 and subnet /24 are advertised using RT-5.

EVPN Timers

The following table shows various EVPN timers:

Table 3: EVPN Timers

Timer	Range	Default Value	Trigger	Applicability	Action	Sequence
startup-cost-in	30-86400s	disabled	node recovered*	Single-Homed, All-Active, Single-Active	Postpone EVPN startup procedure and Hold AC link(s) down to prevent CE to PE forwarding. Startup-cost-in timer allows PE to set core protocols first.	1
peering	0-3600s	3s	node recovered, interface recovered	All-Active, Single-Active	Starts after sending EVPN RT4 to postpone rest of EVPN startup procedure. Peering timer allows remote PE (multihoming AC with same ESI) to process RT4 before DF election will happen.	3

Timer	Range	Default Value	Trigger	Applicability	Action	Sequence
global mac evpn timer	0-300s	300s	when BGP is fired	Single-Flow-Active and Multi homed all active	_	4



Note

- The timers are available in EVPN global configuration mode and in EVPN interface sub-configuration mode.
- Startup-cost-in is available in EVPN global configuration mode only.
- Timers are triggered in sequence (if applicable).
- Cost-out in EVPN global configuration mode brings down AC link(s) to prepare node for reload or software upgrade.

Global MAC EVPN Timer

Global mac evpn timer is configurable under **evpn timers mac-postpone** timer. Global MAC EVPN timer is relevant for SYNC routes only in the following scenarios:

- FRR (fast re-route)is configured: MAC and MAC+IP deletes are postponed to help with convergence.
- All-active: MAC+IPs deletes are postponed to allow time for ARP to converge.
- Single-flow-active: MAC+IP deletes are postponed to allow speculative (Address Resolution Protocol) ARP to point to local adjacency.

Typically, a route that is deleted is always quickly learned locally. Using this knowledge, we can delay the time and effort required to delete the remote portion to save programming cycles working for forwarding path first.



Note

The timer of 5-minutes start when EVPN receives a delete from BGP. The timer doesn't start at the exact time of AC shut or mass-withdraw.

^{*} indicates all required software components are loaded.

^{**} indicates link status is up.

^{***} you can change the recovery timer on Single-Homed AC if you do not expect any STP protocol convergence on connected CE.

The benefit of this speculative behavior is that we can reduce MAC-IP delete/re-create churn in forwarding and BGP.

Triggers of Global Mac EVPN Timer:

- Shut / No shut on IRB/BVI Interfaces.
- Removing and adding AC Interface Configuration.
- Removing and adding BVI Interface Configuration.
- Removing and adding BVI Interface from Bridge Domains.
- Shut / No shut on AC/Main-port Interface Configuration.

Configure EVPN L2 Bridging Service

Perform the following steps to configure EVPN L2 bridging service.



Note

Always ensure to change the label mode from per-prefix to per-VRF label mode. Since L2FIB and VPNv4 route (labels) shares the same resource, BVI ping fails when you exhaust the resources.



Note

Traffic to directly connected neighbor on EVPN or VPLS bridge won't work in the following scenarios:

- If neighbor doesn't advertise MPLS explicit null.
- If imposition node has a mix of implicit-null and labeled paths in ECMP or LFA deployment.



Note

A device can contain up to 128K MAC address entries. A bridge domain on a device can contain up to 64K MAC address entries.



Note

Flooding disable isn't supported on EVPN bridge domains.

```
/* Configure address family session in BGP */
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config)# router bgp 200
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp)# bgp router-id 209.165.200.227
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp)# address-family 12vpn evpn
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp)# neighbor 10.10.10.10
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp-nbr)# remote-as 200
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp-nbr)# description MPLSFACING-PEER
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp-nbr)# update-source Loopback 0
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp-nbr)# address-family 12vpn evpn
/* Configure EVI and define the corresponding BGP route targets */
```



Note

EVI route target used for multicast EVPN supports only extcomm type sub-type 0xA for EVI route target, the two-octet Autonomous System (AS) specific Extended Community. This means that when using a 4-byte AS number for BGP, you must additionally configure BGP import and export route targets under the EVPN configuration.

```
Router# configure
Router(config) # evpn
Router(config-evpn) # evi 6005
Router(config-evpn-evi)# bgp
Router(config-evpn-evi-bgp) # rd 200:50
Router(config-evpn-evi-bgp)# route-target import 100:6005
Router(config-evpn-evi-bgp) # route-target export 100:6005
Router(config-evpn-evi-bgp)# exit
Router(config-evpn-evi) # advertise-mac
/* Configure a bridge domain */
Router# configure
Router(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-l2vpn)# bridge group 1
Router(config-l2vpn-bg) # bridge-domain 1-1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) # interface GigabitEthernet 0/0/0/1.1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac)# evi 6005
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac-evi) # commit
Router(config-12vpnbg-bd-ac-evi)# exit
```

Running Configuration

```
router bgp 200 bgp
router-id 209.165.200.227
 address-family 12vpn evpn
neighbor 10.10.10.10
 remote-as 200 description MPLS-FACING-PEER
  updatesource Loopback0
  addressfamily 12vpn evpn
configure
evpn
 evi 6005
 bgp
  rd 200:50
   route-target import 100:6005
   route-target export 100:6005
  advertise-mac
configure
12vpn
bridge group 1
 bridge-domain 1-1
   interface GigabitEthernet 0/0/0/1.1
    evi 6005
```

EVPN Modes

The following EVPN modes are supported:

- Single-homing Enables you to connect a customer edge (CE) device to one provider edge (PE) device.
- Multihoming Enables you to connect a customer edge (CE) device to more than one provider edge (PE) device. Multihoming ensures redundant connectivity. The redundant PE device ensures that there is no traffic disruption when there is a network failure. Following are the types of multihoming:
 - Single-Active In this mode, only a single PE among a group of PEs attached to the particular Ethernet-Segment is allowed to forward traffic to and from that Ethernet Segment.
 - All-Active In this mode, all PEs attached to the particular Ethernet-Segment is allowed to forward traffic to and from that Ethernet Segment.
 - Port-Active In this mode, only the PE which is in the active mode sends and receives the traffic. This mode supports single-active redundancy load balancing at the port-level or the interface-level.
 - Single-Flow-Active In this mode, only the PE that first advertises the host MAC address in a VLAN forwards the traffic in a specific flow.

EVPN Single-Active Multi-Homing Mode

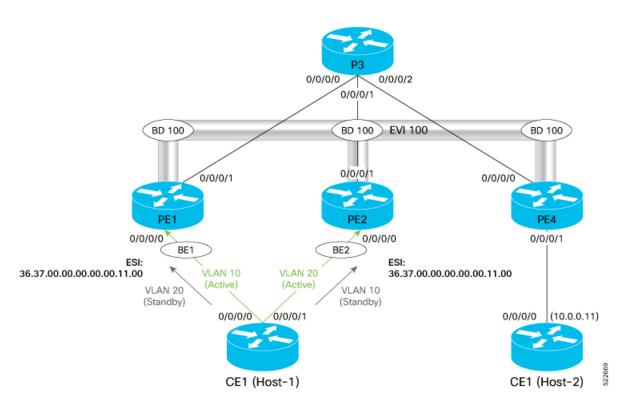
In single-active multihoming mode, only a single edge (PE) Router among a group of PE Routers attached to a host is allowed to send and receive traffic on a given VLAN.

The single-active mode offers redundant connectivity for a VLAN on a single link at a time with failover to the second link in case the active link fails. The single-active mode directs the traffic to a single uplink. This mode is useful for network scenarios where policing, metering, and billing are required.

In Single-Active mode, Cisco IOS XR sends a topology change notification on the Ethernet segment links when a service carving update occurs, so that CEs flush their MAC tables and redirect traffic to the new DF-Elected PE.

Topology

Let's understand how the single-active mode works with this sample topology.



In this topology,

- The CE Router is multihomed to PE1 and PE2. Only one active uplink is allowed to send and receive traffic at any given time.
- In this mode, each link towards PE is in a unique ethernet bundle interface. In this example, BE1 is the ethernet bundle interface connecting CE1 and PE1. BE2 is the ethernet bundle interface connecting CE1 and PE2.
- As both the links are in a separate ethernet bundle interface, CE1 floods traffic at first to both the PE devices, but only the PE that is the Designated Forwarder (DF) forwards the traffic.
- In this mode, the uplinks to PE1 and PE2 are individual links and by default, the host chooses the DF uplink for forwarding for a given VLAN.

Configure EVPN Single-Active Multi-Homing

Perform the following tasks to configure EVPN single-active multi-homing:

- Configure Ethernet bundles on CE1 for multi-homing.
- Configure EVPN based single-active multi-homing.



Note

Sub-interface shutdown is not supported in Single-Active load-balancing mode

Configure Ethernet bundles on CE1 for Multihoming:

```
Router#configure
Router(config) #interface Bundle-Ether1
Router(config-if) #no shutdown
Router(config-if) #exit
Router(config) #interface Bundle-Ether2
Router(config-if) # no shutdown
Router(config) #exit
Router (config) #interface HundredGigE0/0/0/0
Router(config-if) #bundle id 1 mode active
Router(config-if) #no shutdown
Router(config-if)#exit
Router(config) #interface HundredGigE0/0/0/1
Router(config-if) #bundle id 2 mode active
Router(config-if) #no shutdown
Router(config-if) #exit
Router(config) #interface HundredGigE0/0/0/2
Router(config-if)#exit
Router(config)#interface HundredGigE0/0/0/3
Router(config-if) #no shutdown
Router (config-if) #commit
Router(config-if) #exit
Router(config) #interface Bundle-Ether1.10 12transport
Router (config-subif) #encapsulation dot1q 10
Router(config-subif) #rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
Router (config-subif) #commit
Router(config-subif) #exit
Router (config) #interface Bundle-Ether2.10 12transport
Router(config-subif) #encapsulation dot1q 10
Router(config-subif) #rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
Router(config-subif)#commit
Router (config-subif) #root
Router(config) #interface BVI10
Router(config-if) #ipv4 address 10.0.0.10 255.255.255.0
{\tt Router(config-if)} \, \textbf{exit}
Router(config) #interface BVI10
Router(config-if) #ipv4 address 10.0.0.10 255.255.255.0
Router(config-if) #exit
Router(config) #12vpn
Router (config-12vpn) #bridge group bg1
Router (config-12vpn-bg) #bridge-domain bd-10
Router (config-12vpn-bg-bd) #interface Bundle-Ether1.10
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac)#exit
Router (config-12vpn-bg-bd) #interface Bundle-Ether2.10
Router (config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac) #exit
Router (config-12vpn-bg-bd) #routed interface BVI10
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-bvi) #commit
```

Configure EVPN based single-active multi-homing on PE Routers.

PE1 Configuration:

```
Router#configure
Router(config) #interface Bundle-Ether1
Router(config-if) #no shutdown
Router(config-if) #exit
Router(config) #interface Bundle-Ether2
Router(config-if) #no shutdown
Router(config) #exit
Router(config) #interface Bundle-Ether1.10 12transport
Router(config-subif) #encapsulation dot1q 10
Router(config-subif) #rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
```

```
Router (config-evpn-instance) #advertise-mac
Router(config-evpn-instance-mac) #exit
Router (config-evpn-instance) #exit
Router(config-evpn) #interface Bundle-Ether1
Router (config-evpn-ac) #ethernet-segment
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) #identifier type 0 36.37.00.00.00.00.00.11.00
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) #load-balancing-mode single-active
Router (config-evpn-ac-es) #root
Router(config) #12vpn
Router(config-l2vpn) #bridge group 100
Router(config-12vpn-bg) #bridge-domain 100
Router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd) #interface Bundle-Ether2.10
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) #evi 100
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-evi) #commit
PE2 Configuration:
Router#configure
Router(config) #interface Bundle-Ether1
Router(config-if) #no shutdown
Router(config-if) #exit
Router(config) #interface Bundle-Ether2
Router(config-if) #no shutdown
Router(config) #exit
Router(config) #interface Bundle-Ether2.10 12transport
Router(config-subif) #encapsulation dot1q 10
Router(config-subif) #rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
Router(config-subif) #exit
Router(config)#evpn
Router(config-evpn) #evi 100
Router (config-evpn-instance) #advertise-mac
Router(config-evpn-instance-mac) #exit
Router(config-evpn-instance) #exit
Router (config-evpn) #interface Bundle-Ether2
Router(config-evpn-ac) #ethernet-segment 0 36.37.00.00.00.00.00.11.00
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) #load-balancing-mode single-active
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) #root
Router (config) #12vpn
Router(config-l2vpn) #bridge group 100
Router(config-12vpn-bg) #bridge-domain 100
Router (config-12vpn-bg-bd) #interface Bundle-Ether2.10
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) #evi 100
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-evi)#exit
```

Running Configuration

Router(config-subif)#exit
Router(config)#evpn

Router(config-evpn) #evi 100

This section shows the single-active running configuration.

```
/* CE1 Configuration */
interface Bundle-Ether1
!
interface Bundle-Ether1.10 l2transport
encapsulation dot1q 10
rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
!
interface Bundle-Ether2
!
interface Bundle-Ether2.10 l2transport
```

```
encapsulation dot1q 10
rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
interface Loopback0
ipv4 address 200.0.0.7 255.255.255
interface MgmtEth0/RSP0/CPU0/0
ipv4 address dhcp
interface BVI10
description "Host-1 IP"
ipv4 address 10.0.0.10 255.255.255.0
interface HundredGigE0/0/0/0
bundle id 1 mode active
interface HundredGigE0/0/0/1
description "Link to Leaf-2"
bundle id 2 mode active
12vpn
bridge group bg1
 bridge-domain bd-10
  interface Bundle-Ether1.10
  interface Bundle-Ether2.10
   routed interface BVI10
   !
  !
/* PE1 Configuration */
evpn
 evi 100
 advertise-mac
 interface Bundle-Ether1
 ethernet-segment
  identifier type 0 36.37.00.00.00.00.00.11.00
  load-balancing-mode single-active
  !
 !
12vpn
bridge group 100
 bridge-domain 100
  interface Bundle-Ether1.10
   !
   evi 100
   !
  !
commit
root
exit
/* PE2 Configuration */
evi 100
 advertise-mac
```

```
!
interface Bundle-Ether2
ethernet-segment
identifier type 0 36.37.00.00.00.00.00.11.00
load-balancing-mode single-active
!
!
!
!
12vpn
bridge group 100
bridge-domain 100
interface Bundle-Ether2.10
!
evi 100
!
!
!
!
!
!
```

Verification

The following output shows that the EVPN single-active mode is enabled:

Router#show evpn ethernet-segment detail

```
Legend:
 B - No Forwarders EVPN-enabled,
 C - Backbone Source MAC missing (PBB-EVPN),
 RT - ES-Import Route Target missing,
    - ESI missing,
- Interface handle missing,
 E
    - Name (Interface or Virtual Access) missing,
 M - Interface in Down state,
 O - BGP End of Download missing,
     - Interface already Access Protected,
 Pf - Interface forced single-homed,
     - BGP RID not received,
 R
    - Interface in redundancy standby state,
    - ESI-extracted MAC Conflict
 {\tt SHG} - No local split-horizon-group label allocated
Ethernet Segment Id
                      Interface
__________________
0036.3700.0000.0000.1100 BE1
                                                        10.1.1.1
                                                        10.2.2.2
 ES to BGP Gates : Ready
 ES to L2FIB Gates : Ready
 Main port
    Interface name : Bundle-Ether1
    Interface MAC : 0008.3302.3208
                 : 0x02000160
                 : Up
    State
    Redundancy : Not Defined
I type : 0
 ESI type
                  : 36.3700.0000.0000.1100
    Value
 ES Import RT
                 : 3637.0000.0000 (from ESI)
 Source MAC
                 : 0000.0000.0000 (N/A)
 Topology
                : MH, Single-active
: Single-active (AApS)
    Operational
    Configured
  Service Carving : Auto-selection
    Multicast
                  : Disabled
  Convergence
```

```
Mobility-Flush : Count 0, Skip 0, Last n/a
Peering Details : 2 Nexthops
   10.1.1.1 [MOD:P:00]
   10.2.2.2 [MOD:P:00]
Service Carving Results:
  Forwarders : 1
  Elected : 1
Not Elected : 0
EVPN-VPWS Service Carving Results:
  Primary : 0
           : 0
: 0
  Backup
  Non-DF
MAC Flushing mode : STP-TCN
Peering timer : 3 sec [not running]
Recovery timer : 30 sec [not running]
Carving timer : 0 sec [not running]
Local SHG label : 24007
Remote SHG labels : 1
           24007 : nexthop 10.2.2.2
Access signal mode: Bundle OOS (Default)
```

The following output shows that Bundle-Ether1 is up:

Router: PE1#show bundle bundle-ether 1

```
Bundle-Ether1
 Status:
                                       Uр
                                      1 / 0 / 1
 Local links <active/standby/configured>:
 Local bandwidth <effective/available>:
                                      100000000 (100000000) kbps
 MAC address (source):
                                      0008.3532.0137 (Chassis pool)
 Inter-chassis link:
                                     1 / 1 kbps
 Minimum active links / bandwidth:
 Maximum active links:
                                      64
 Wait while timer:
                                      2000 ms
 Load balancing:
   Link order signaling:
                                      Not configured
   Hash type:
                                      Default
   Locality threshold:
                                      None
 LACP:
                                      Operational
   Flap suppression timer:
                                      Off
   Cisco extensions:
                                      Disabled
   Non-revertive:
                                      Disabled
 mLACP:
                                      Not configured
 IPv4 BFD:
                                      Not configured
 IPv6 BFD:
                                      Not configured
                    Device
                                  State
                                              Port ID
                                                           B/W, kbps
 Hu0/0/0/0
                   Local
                                 Active
                                             0x8000, 0x0001 100000000
     Link is Active
```

EVPN Port-Active Multihoming

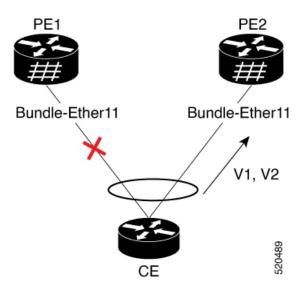
The EVPN Port-Active Multihoming feature supports single-active redundancy load balancing at the port-level or the interface-level. You can use this feature when you want to forward the traffic to a specific interface, rather than have a per-flow load balancing across multiple PE routers. This feature provides a faster convergence during a link failure. This feature enables protocol simplification as only one of the physical ports is active at a given time. You can enable this feature only on bundle interfaces.

EVPN port-active provides protocol simplification compared to Inter-Chassis Communication Protocol (ICCP), which runs on top of Label Distribution Protocol (LDP). You can use this feature as an alternative to multi-chassis link aggregation group (MC-LAG) with ICCP.

Also, you can use this feature when you want certain QoS features to work.

This feature allows one of the PEs to be in active mode and another in the standby mode at the port-level. Only the PE which is in the active mode sends and receives the traffic. The other PE remains in the standby mode. The PEs use the Designated Forwarder (DF) election mechanism to determine which PE must be in the active mode and which must be in the standby mode. You can use either modulo or Highest Random Weight (HRW) algorithm for per port DF election. By default, the modulo algorithm is used for per port DF election.

Figure 2: EVPN Port-Active Multihoming



Consider a topology where the customer edge device (CE) is multihomed to provider edge devices, PE1 and PE2. Use single link aggregation at the CE. Only one of the two interfaces is in the forwarding state, and the other interface is in the standby state. In this topology, PE2 is in the active mode and PE1 is in the standby mode. Hence, PE2 carries traffic from the CE. All services on the PE2 interface operate in the active mode. All services on the PE1 operate in the standby mode.

If the interface is running LACP, then the standby sets the LACP state to Out-of-Service (OOS) instead of bringing the interface state down. This state enables better convergence on standby to active transition.

If you remove the port-active configuration on both PE1 and PE2 and then add back the port-active configuration on both the PEs, PE2 is chosen as an active interface again.

EVPN port-active is compatible with the following services:

- L2 bridging
- L3 gateway
- L2VPN VPLS
- EVPN ELAN
- EVPN IRB

- L2VPN VPWS
- EVPN VPWS
- FXC



Note

MC-LAG in EVPN Multihoming-ELAN is not supported and alternative EVPN port-active should be used.

This feature supports both L2 and L3 port-active functionality. L2 and L3 port-active can coexist on the same bundle. For example, if you configure port-active on a bundle, the bundle can have a mix of both L3 subinterfaces and L2 subinterfaces participating in the services mentioned above.

Configure EVPN Port-Active Multihoming

Perform this task to configure EVPN port-active multihoming.

Configure the same ESI on both the routers. Configure Ethernet-Segment in port-active load-balancing mode on peering PEs for a specific interface.



Note

Sub-interface shutdown is not supported in Port-Active load-balancing mode

Configuration Example

```
/* PE1 and PE2 Configuration */
Router#configure
Router(config) #interface Bundle-Ether11
Router(config-if) #lacp system mac 3637.3637.3637
Router(config-if) #exit
Router (config) #evpn
Router(config-evpn) #interface Bundle-Ether11
Router(config-evpn-ac)#ethernet-segment
Router (config-evpn-ac-es) #identifier type 0 11.11.11.11.11.00.11.11.11
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) #load-balancing-mode port-active
Router (config-evpn-ac-es) #commit
/* If you want enable L3 port-active, configure the IP address */
Router#configure
Router(config) #interface Bundle-Ether11
Router(config-if) #ipv4 address 10.0.0.1 255.0.0.0
Router(config-if) #ipv6 address 10::1/64
Router(config-if) #commit
```

Running Configuration

This section shows port-active running configuration.

```
configure
  interface Bundle-Ether11
  lacp system mac 3637.3637.3637
```

```
evpn
interface Bundle-Ether11
  ethernet-segment
  identifier type 0 11.11.11.11.10.11.11.11
   load-balancing-mode port-active
  !
!
interface Bundle-Ether11
ipv4 address 10.0.0.1 255.0.0.0
ipv6 address 10::1/64
!
!
```

Verification

Verify that you have configured the Port-Active Multihoming feature successfully.

```
Router: PE2#show bundle bundle-ether 11
```

```
Bundle-Ether11
 Status:
                                          Uр
                                          1 / 0 / 1
 Local links <active/standby/configured>:
 Local bandwidth <effective/available>:
                                          1000000 (1000000) kbps
 MAC address (source):
                                          02b4.3cb4.a004 (Chassis pool)
 Inter-chassis link:
                                          1 / 1 kbps
 Minimum active links / bandwidth:
 Maximum active links:
                                          64
                                          2000 ms
 Wait while timer:
 Load balancing:
   Link order signaling:
                                          Not configured
   Hash type:
                                          Default
   Locality threshold:
                                          None
 LACP:
                                          Operational
                                          Off
   Flap suppression timer:
   Cisco extensions:
                                          Disabled
   Non-revertive:
                                          Disabled
 mTACP:
                                          Not configured
 IPv4 BFD:
                                          Not configured
 IPv6 BFD:
                                          Not configured
                      Device
                                      State
                                                  Port ID
                                                                B/W, kbps
  Active
  Gi0/2/0/8
                                                                   1000000
                    Local
                                                 0x8000, 0x0006
     Link is Active
/\star PE2 is in the active mode, hence the status shows as Up and the Link as Active. \star/
Router: PE1#show bundle bundle-ether 11
Bundle-Ether11
                                          LACP OOS (out of service)
 Status:
 Local links <active/standby/configured>:
                                          0 / 1 / 1
 Local bandwidth <effective/available>:
                                          0 (0) kbps
 MAC address (source):
                                          02cf.94c1.0a04 (Chassis pool)
 Inter-chassis link:
                                          No
 Minimum active links / bandwidth:
                                          1 / 1 kbps
 Maximum active links:
                                          64
 Wait while timer:
                                          2000 ms
 Load balancing:
                                         Not configured
   Link order signaling:
   Hash type:
                                          Default
   Locality threshold:
                                          None
```

```
LACP:
                                      Operational
                                      Off
   Flap suppression timer:
   Cisco extensions:
                                      Disabled
  Non-revertive:
                                      Disabled
 mLACP:
                                      Not configured
 IPv4 BFD:
                                      Not configured
 IPv6 BFD:
                                      Not configured
                   Device
                                            Port ID
                                                          B/W, kbps
                                 State
 Gi0/2/0/7 Local Standby 0x8000, 0x0006
     Link is in standby due to bundle out of service state
/st PE1 is in the standby mode, hence the status shows as LACP OOS (out of service) and the
Link is in standby due to bundle out of service state. \star/
Router: CE#sshow bundle bundle-ether 11
Bundle-Ether11
 Status:
                                      Uр
 Local links <active/standby/configured>: 1 / 0 / 2
 Local bandwidth <effective/available>: 1000000 (1000000) kbps
 MAC address (source):
                                      02ff.566c.be04 (Chassis pool)
 Inter-chassis link:
 Minimum active links / bandwidth:
                                     1 / 1 kbps
 Maximum active links:
                                      64
                                      2000 ms
 Wait while timer:
 Load balancing:
   Link order signaling:
                                      Not configured
  Hash type:
                                      Default
  Locality threshold:
                                      None
 LACP:
                                      Operational
  Flap suppression timer:
                                      Off
   Cisco extensions:
                                      Disabled
  Non-revertive:
                                      Disabled
 mLACP:
                                     Not configured
 IPv4 BFD:
                                      Not configured
 IPv6 BFD:
                                      Not configured
                    Device
                                  State
                                             Port ID
                                                          B/W, kbps
 Gi0/0/0/8
                   Local
                                 Active
                                            0x8000, 0x0006
                                                             1000000
    Link is Active
 Gi0/0/0/16
                                  Negotiating 0x8000, 0x000b
                                                             1000000
                   Local
     Partner is not Synchronized (Waiting, Standby, or LAG ID mismatch)
Router: PE2#show evpn ethernet-segment interface BE11 detail
/* The following output shows that the port-active mode is configured and the port is in
the UP state. */
Ethernet Segment Id
                           Interface
                                                   Nexthops
0011.1111.1111.0011.1111 BE11
                                                   192.168.0.2
                                                   192.168.0.3
 ES to BGP Gates : Ready
 ES to L2FIB Gates : Ready
 Main port
   Interface name : Bundle-Ether11
   Interface MAC : 02b4.3cb4.a004
   IfHandle : 0x00004170
   Redundancy : Not Defined I type : 0
```

ESI type

```
Value : 11.1111.1111.0011.1111
ES Import RT : 1111.1111.1100 (from ESI)
Source MAC
                  : 0000.0000.0000 (N/A)
Topology
                 : MH
   Operational
Configured : Port-Active
Service Carving : Auto-selection
  Multicast
                   : Disabled
Convergence
   Mobility-Flush : Count 0, Skip 0, Last n/a
Peering Details : 2 Nexthops
   192.168.0.2 [MOD:P:7fff]
   192.168.0.3 [MOD:P:00]
Service Carving Results:
   Forwarders : 0
   Elected : 0
Not Elected : 0
EVPN-VPWS Service Carving Results:
  Primary : 0
   Backup
                  : 0
              : 0
  Non-DF
MAC Flushing mode : STP-TCN
Peering timer : 3 sec [not running]
Recovery timer : 20 sec [not running]
Carving timer
                  : 0 sec [not running]
Local SHG label : None
Remote SHG labels : 0
Access signal mode: Bundle OOS (Default)
```

Router: PE1#show evpn ethernet-segment interface BE11 detail

/* The following output shows that the por-active mode is configured and the port is in the Standby state. */

```
Ethernet Segment Id
                                Interface
                                                            Nexthops
0011.1111.1111.0011.1111 BE11
                                                            192.168.0.2
                                                            192.168.0.3
  ES to BGP Gates : Ready
 ES to L2FIB Gates : Ready
  Main port
    Interface name : Bundle-Ether11
    Interface MAC : 02cf.941c.0a04
              : 0x00004170
    IfHandle
    State
                   : Standby
    Redundancy : Not Defined
  ESI type
                  : 0
    Value
                  : 11.1111.1111.0011.1111
 ES Import RT : 1111.1111.1100 (from ESI)
Source MAC : 0000.0000.0000 (N/A)
  Topology
    Operational : MH
    Configured
                  : Port-Active
  Service Carving : Auto-selection
    Multicast : Disabled
  Convergence
    Mobility-Flush : Count 0, Skip 0, Last n/a
  Peering Details : 2 Nexthops
    192.168.0.2 [MOD:P:00]
    192.168.0.3 [MOD:P:7fff]
  Service Carving Results:
    Forwarders : 0
Elected : 0
```

Not Elected : 0

EVPN-VPWS Service Carving Results:
 Primary : 0
 Backup : 0
 Non-DF : 0

MAC Flushing mode : STP-TCN
Peering timer : 3 sec [not running]
Recovery timer : 20 sec [not running]
Carving timer : 0 sec [not running]
Local SHG label : None
Remote SHG labels : 0
Access signal mode: Bundle OOS (Default)

EVPN Single-Flow-Active Multihoming Load-Balancing Mode

Table 4: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Single-Flow Active (for Access Rings) - VPNv4 Hosts	Release 7.4.1	This feature is now supported on routers that have Cisco NC57 line cards installed and are operating in compatibility mode.
		This feature extends the current implementation of EVPN Single-Flow-Active Multihoming Load-Balancing Mode, on NC57 line cards with VPNv4 routes.
EVPN Single-Flow-Active Multihoming Load-Balancing Mode	Release 7.3.1	This feature introduces EVPN Single-Flow-Active multihoming mode to connect PE devices in an access network that run Layer 2 access gateway protocols. In this mode, only the PE that first advertises the host MAC address in a VLAN forwards the traffic in a specific flow. When the primary link fails, the traffic quickly switches to the standby PE that learns the MAC address from the originated path, thereby providing fast convergence. A keyword, single-flow-active is added to the load-balancing-mode command.

In a ring topology, only one of the PEs, which is the active PE, sends and receives the traffic to prevent a traffic loop. When the link to the active PE fails, the traffic switches over to the standby PE. Traffic switchover takes a while because the standby PE has to learn the MAC addresses of the connected hosts. There's a traffic loss until the traffic switch over happens.

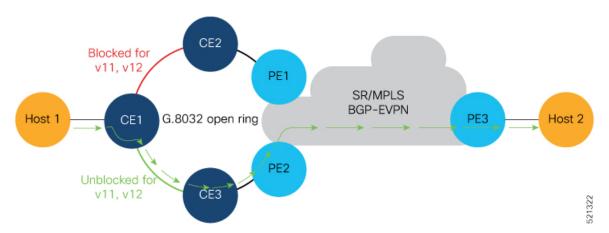
The EVPN Single-Flow-Active multihoming mode connects PE devices in an access network, and in the event of active link failure the switchover happens immediately and reduces the traffic loss.

Both active and standby PEs learn the MAC addresses of the connected host. The PE that learns the MAC address of the host directly is called the Primary (active) PE. The primary PE advertises the learnt MAC addresses to the peer PE, which is referred as standby PE. As the standby PE learns the MAC address of the host through the active PE, this learnt path is referred to as the reoriginated path.

When the primary link fails, the convergence happens fast and the traffic is sent through the standby PE (reoriginated path).

Let us understand how EVPN single flow-active mode helps in fast convergence:

• In this topology, the access network devices are connected through a ring topology. The access network uses Layer-2 gateway protocols such as G.8032, MPLS-TP, STP,REP-AG or MSTP-AG to prevent traffic loop due to continuous flooding. The access protocols are not supported on Cisco NC57 line cards, but only xconnect is supported in access network.



- Host 1 is connected to CE1.
- CE1 is connected to both PE1 and PE2, thus is multihomed.
- PE1 and PE2 are Multihoming devices.
- Both PE1 and PE2 is configured with the same non-zero Ethernet Segment ID (ESI) number 0 36.37.00.00.00.00.00.11.00 for the bundle interface to enable multihoming of the host (CE1).
- PE1 and PE2 belongs to te same VLAN and hence configured with the same EVPN instance (EVI) 100.

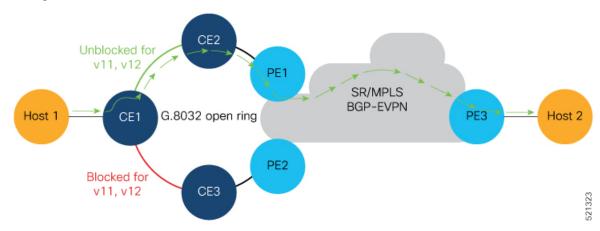
Traffic Flow

- Consider a traffic flow from Host 1 to Host 2. The traffic is sent from Host 1 to CE1.
- In this ring topology, the link between CE1 to CE2 is in the blocked state; the link between CE1 to CE3 is in the forwarding state. Hence, CE1 sends the traffic to PE2 through CE3.
- PE2 first learns the MAC address of Host1 through CE1. PE2 advertises the learnt MAC address to the peering PE1.
- As PE2 has learnt the MAC address directly from Host 1, and acts as an active PE.

- The PE which originates the MAC route due to access learning sets the default BGP local preference attribute value to 100.
- PE1 learns the MAC address from PE2 and acts as a stand-by PE. As PE1 gets the reoriginated MAC route from PE2, PE1 sets the BGP local preference attribute value to 80.
- The PE that has the higher local preference always sends and receives the traffic. Thus PE1 sends the traffic to PE3. PE3 sends the traffic to Host 2.

Failure Scenario

When the link between CE1 and CE3 is down or when the link between CE3 and PE2 is down, traffic is sent through PE1.



- When the link fails, the link CE1-CE2 changes to the forwarding state.
- PE1 learns the MAC address of Host 1 directly and advertises the learnt MAC address to PE2.
- PE1 sends the traffic to Host 2 through the remote PE3 with a BGP local preference value of 100.
- PE3 sends and receives the traffic from PE1 until the access link between CE1 and CE2 changes to the blocked state.

Restrictions

Single-Flow Active is not supported for EVPN VPWS.

Configuration Example

- Configure both PE1 and PE2 with the same EVI of 100.
- Configure both PE1 and PE2 with the same ESI 0 36.37.00.00.00.00.00.11.01.

Perform these tasks on both PE1and PE2.

```
/* Configure advertisement of MAC routes */
Router# configure
Router(config)# evpn
Router(config-evpn)# evi 100
Router(config-evpn-instance)# advertise-mac
Router(config-evpn-instance-mac)# root
```

```
/* Configure single-flow-active load-balancing mode */
Router(config) # evpn
Router(config-evpn)# interface bundle-ether 1
Router(config-evpn-ac)# ethernet-segment
\texttt{Router(config-evpn-ac-es)} ~ \texttt{identifier type 0 36.37.00.00.00.00.11.01}
Router(config-evpn-ac-es)# load-balancing-mode single-flow-active
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) # convergence
Router(config-evpn-ac-es-conv) # mac-mobility
Router(config-evpn-ac-es-conv) # exit
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) # root
/* Configure bridge domain and associating the evi to the bridge domain */
Router(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-l2vpn) # bridge group 100
Router(config-l2vpn-bg) # bridge-domain 100
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd)# interface Bundle-Ether1.2
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac)#exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) # evi 100
Router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd-evi) # root
Router(config) # interface Bundle-Ether1.2 12transport
Router(config-12vpn-subif) #encapsulation dot1q 2
Router(config-12vpn-subif)#commit
```

Running Configuration

```
evpn
 evi 100
 advertise-mac
 - 1
 interface Bundle-Ether1
 ethernet-seament
  identifier type 0 36.37.00.00.00.00.00.11.01
   load-balancing-mode single-flow-active
  convergence
      mac-mobility
  !
!
12vpn
  bridge group 100
  bridge-domain 100
   interface Bundle-Ether1
   !
   evi 100
   !
  !
 interface Bundle-Ether1.2 12transport
  encapsulation dot1q 2
!
```

Verification

Verify the Ethernet Segment Status:

- Verify that the Ethernet Segment Id is the same as that you have configured: In this example, you notice that the ESI on PE1 is 0 36.37.00.00.00.00.00.11.01.
- Verify that the Single-flow-active mode is enabled in the Topology section.

```
Router#show evpn ethernet-segment interface be 1 detail
Legend:
   - No Forwarders EVPN-enabled,
   - MAC missing (Backbone S-MAC PBB-EVPN / Grouping ES-MAC vES),
RT - ES-Import Route Target missing,
   - ESI missing,

    H - Interface handle missing,

I
   - Name (Interface or Virtual Access) missing,
   - Interface in Down state,
   - BGP End of Download missing,
P - Interface already Access Protected,
Pf - Interface forced single-homed,
   - BGP RID not received,
   - Interface in redundancy standby state,
  - ESI-extracted MAC Conflict
{\tt SHG} - No local split-horizon-group label allocated
Hp - Interface blocked on peering complete during HA event
Rc - Recovery timer running during peering sequence
Ethernet Segment Id
                              Interface
                                                                 Nexthops
0 36.37.00.00.00.00.11.01 BE1
                                                                 172.16.0.4
                                                                 172.16.0.5
ES to BGP Gates : Ready
ES to L2FIB Gates : P
Main port
Interface name
                 : Bundle-Ether1
Interface MAC
                 : b0a6.51e5.00dd
IfHandle
                : 0x2000802c
State
                : Up
Redundancy
ESI type
                : Not Defined
                 : 0
Value
                 : 07.0807.0807.0807.0800
ES Import RT
Source MAC
                : 0708.0708.0708 (from ESI)
                : 0000.0000.0000 (N/A)
Topology
Operational : MH, Single-flow-active
Configured : Single-flow-active
Service Carving : Auto-selection
Multicast
                 · Disabled
Convergence
                : MAC-Mobility
Mobility-Flush : Debounce 1 sec, Count 0, Skip 0
                 : Last n/a
Peering Details : 2 Nexthops
172.16.0.4 [MOD:P:00:T]
172.16.0.5 [MOD:P:00:T]
Service Carving Synchronization:
             : NONE
Mode
Peer Updates
172.16.0.4 [SCT: N/A]
172.16.0.5 [SCT: N/A]
Service Carving Results:
Forwarders : 1
Elected
               : 0
Not Elected : 0
EVPN-VPWS Service Carving Results:
Primary : 0
                : 0
Backup
Non-DF
               : 0
```

```
MAC Flushing mode: STP-TCN
Peering timer : 3 sec [not running]
Recovery timer : 30 sec [not running]
Carving timer : 0 sec [not running]
HRW Reset timer : 5 sec [not running]
Local SHG label
               : 24007
Remote SHG labels: 1
24010 : nexthop 172.16.0.5
Access signal mode: Bundle OOS (Default)
Router#show 12vpn protection main-interface
Main Interface ID
                            # of subIntf Protected Protect Type
Bundle-Ether1
                                  Yes
Instance : 1
      : FORWARDING
State
Sub-Intf # : 2
Flush
        #:6
```

Associated Commands

- · load-balancing-mode
- · show evpn ethernet-segment

EVPN MPLS Seamless Integration with VPLS

Table 5: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
EVPN MPLS Seamless Integration with VPLS	Release 7.4.2	This feature enables the co-existence of PE nodes running EVPN and VPLS for the same VPN instance. VPLS or legacy network can be upgraded to the next generation EVPN network without service disruption. You can introduce EVPN service on all the selected VPLS provider edge (PE) nodes simultaneously. However, to avoid traffic disruption, provision EVPN service on existing VPLS-enabled PEs one by one. This feature is now supported on routers that have Cisco NC57 line cards installed and operate in native and compatibility modes.

VPLS is a widely-deployed L2VPN technology. As service providers are looking to adopt EVPN on their existing VPLS networks, it is required to provide a mechanism by which EVPN can be introduced without a software upgrade. The EVPN MPLS Seamless Integration with VPLS feature allows EVPN service introduced gradually in the network on a few PE nodes at a time. It eliminates the need to network wide software upgrade at the same time. This feature allows a VPLS service migrated to EVPN service. This feature allows for staged migration where new EVPN sites can be provisioned on existing VPLS enabled PEs. This feature also allows for the co-existence of PE nodes running EVPN and VPLS for the same VPN instance. This allows VPLS or legacy network to be upgraded to the next generation EVPN network without service disruption.

Migrate VPLS Network to EVPN Network through Seamless Integration

In EVPN network, VPN instances are identified by EVPN instance ID (EVI-ID). Similar to other L2VPN technologies, EVPN instances are also associated with route-targets and route-distinguisher. EVPN uses control plane for learning and propagating MAC unlike traditional VPLS, where MAC is learnt in the data plane (learns using "flood and learn technique"). In EVPN, MAC routes are carried by MP-BGP protocol. In EVPN enabled PEs, PEs import the MAC route along with the label to their respective EVPN forwarding table only if their route targets (RTs) match. An EVPN PE router is capable of performing VPLS and EVPN L2 bridging in the same VPN instance. When both EVPN and BGP-AD PW are configured in a VPN instance, the EVPN PEs advertise the BGP VPLS auto-discovery (AD) route as well as the BGP EVPN Inclusive Multicast route (type-3) for a given VPN Instance. Route type-3 referred to as ingress replication multicast route, is used to send broadcast, unknown unicast, and multicast (BUM) traffic. Other remote PEs import type-3 routes for the same VPN instance only if the sending PE RTs match with their configured RT. Thus, at the end of these route-exchanges, EVPN capable PEs discover all other PEs in the VPN instance and their associated capabilities. The type-3 routes used by PE to send its BUM traffic to other PEs ensure that PEs with the same RTs receive the BUM traffic. EVPN advertises the customer MAC address using type-2 route.

EVPN MPLS Seamless Integration with VPLS allows you to upgrade the VPLS PE routers to EVPN one by one without any network service disruption. Consider the following topology where PE1, PE2, PE3, and PE4 are interconnected in a full-meshed network using VPLS PW.

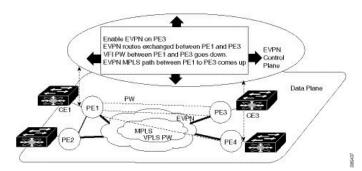


Figure 3: EVPN MPLS Seamless Integration with VPLS

The EVPN service can be introduced in the network one PE node at a time. The VPLS to EVPN migration starts on PE1 by enabling EVPN in a VPN instance of VPLS service. As soon as EVPN is enabled, PE1 starts advertising EVPN inclusive multicast route to other PE nodes. Since PE1 does not receive any inclusive multicast routes from other PE nodes, VPLS pseudo wires between PE1 and other PE nodes remain active. PE1 keeps forwarding traffic using VPLS pseudo wires. At the same time, PE1 advertises all MAC address learned from CE1 using EVPN route type-2. In the second step, EVPN is enabled in PE3. PE3 starts advertising inclusive multicast route to other PE nodes. Both PE1 and PE3 discover each other through EVPN routes. As a result, PE1 and PE3 shut down the pseudo wires between them. EVPN service replaces VPLS service between PE1 and PE3. At this stage, PE1 keeps running VPLS service with PE2 and PE4. It starts EVPN service with PE3 in the same VPN instance. This is called EVPN seamless integration with VPLS. The VPLS to EVPN migration then continues to remaining PE nodes. In the end, all four PE nodes are enabled with EVPN service. VPLS service is completely replaced with EVPN service in the network. All VPLS pseudo wires are shut down.

Configure EVPN on the Existing VPLS Network

Perform the following tasks to configure EVPN on the existing VPLS network.

- Configure L2VPN EVPN address-family
- Configure EVI and corresponding BGP route-targets under EVPN configuration mode
- Configure EVI under a bridge-domain

See EVI Configuration Under L2VPN Bridge-Domain, on page 31 section for how to migrate various VPLS-based network to EVPN.

Configure L2 EVPN Address-Family

Perform this task to enable EVPN address family under both BGP and participating neighbor.

Configuration Example

```
Router# configure
Router(config)#router bgp 65530
Router(config-bgp)#nsr
Router(config-bgp)#bgp graceful-restart
Router(config-bgp)#bgp router-id 200.0.1.1
Router(config-bgp)#address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-af)#exit
Router(config-bgp)#neighbor 200.0.4.1
Router(config-bgp-nbr)#remote-as 65530
Router(config-bgp-nbr)#update-source Loopback0
Router(config-bgp-nbr)#address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-nbr)#address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af)#commit
```

Running Configuration

```
configure
router bgp 65530
nsr
bgp graceful-restart
bgp router-id 200.0.1.1
address-family 12vpn evpn
!
neighbor 200.0.4.1
remote-as 65530
update-source Loopback0
address-family 12vpn evpn
!
```

Configure EVI and Corresponding BGP Route Target under EVPN Configuration Mode

Perform this task to configure EVI and define the corresponding BGP route targets. Also, configure advertise-mac, else the MAC routes (type-2) are not advertised.

Configuration Example

```
Router# configure
Router(config)#evpn
```

```
Router(config-evpn) #evi 1
Router(config-evpn-evi-bgp) #bgp
Router(config-evpn-evi-bgp) #table-policy spp-basic-6
Router(config-evpn-evi-bgp) #route-target import 100:6005
Router(config-evpn-evi-bgp) #route-target export 100:6005
Router(config-evpn-evi-bgp) #exit
Router(config-evpn-evi) #advertise-mac
Router(config-evpn-evi) #commit
```

Running Configuration

```
configure
evpn
evi
bgp
  table-policy spp-basic-6
  route-target import 100:6005
  route-target export 100:6005
  !
  advertise-mac
!
!
```

Configure EVI under a Bridge Domain

Perform this task to configure EVI under the corresponding L2VPN bridge domain.

Configuration Example

```
Router# configure
Router(config)#12vpn
Router(config-12vpn)#bridge group bg1
Router(config-12vpn-bg)#bridge-domain bd1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd)#interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/0.1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac)#exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd)#evi 1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-evi)#exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-vi)#vfi v1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-vfi)#neighbor 10.1.1.2 pw-id 1000
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-vfi-pw)#mpls static label local 20001 remote 10001
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-vfi-pw)#commit
```

Running Configuration

```
configure
12vpn
bridge group bg1
bridge-domain bd1
  interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/0.1
  !
  evi 1
  !
  vfi v1
  neighbor 10.1.1.2 pw-id 1000
  mpls static label local 20001 remote 10001
  !
```

```
!
evi 1
```

EVI Configuration Under L2VPN Bridge-Domain

The following examples show EVI configuration under L2VPN bridge-domain for various VPLS-based networks:

MPLS Static Labels Based VPLS

```
12vpn
bridge group bg1
bridge-domain bd-1-1
interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/0.1
!
  vfi vfi-1-1
  neighbor 200.0.2.1 pw-id 1200001
  mpls static label local 20001 remote 10001
!
  neighbor 200.0.3.1 pw-id 1300001
  mpls static label local 30001 remote 10001
!
  neighbor 200.0.4.1 pw-id 1400001
  mpls static label local 40001 remote 10001
!
  remote 10001
!
  evi 1
```

AutoDiscovery BGP and BGP Signalling Based VPLS

```
12vpn
bridge group bg1
bridge-domain bd-1-2
   interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/0.2
!
   vfi vfi-1-2
      vpn-id 2
   autodiscovery bgp
      rd 101:2
      route-target 65530:200
      signaling-protocol bgp
      ve-id 11
      ve-range 16
   !
   !
   evi 2
!
```

Targeted LDP-Based VPLS

```
bridge-domain bd-1-4
   interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/0.4
!
   vfi vfi-1-4
   neighbor 200.0.2.1 pw-id 1200004
!
```

```
neighbor 200.0.3.1 pw-id 1300004 ! neighbor 200.0.4.1 pw-id 1400004 ! evi 3
```

Verify EVPN Configuration

Use the following commands to verify EVPN configuration and MAC advertisement. Verify EVPN status, AC status, and VFI status.

- show l2vpn bridge-domain
- · show evpn summary
- show bgp rt l2vpn evpn
- · show evpn evi
- show 12route evpn mac all

Verify the state of the bridge domain, number of ACs, and VFIs.

```
{\tt Router\#show~12vpn~bridge-domain~bd-name~bd-1-1}
Mon Feb 20 21:03:40.244 EST
Legend: pp = Partially Programmed.
Bridge group: bg1, bridge-domain: bd-1-1, id: 0, state: up, ShgId: 0, MSTi: 0
 Aging: 300 s, MAC limit: 4000, Action: none, Notification: syslog
  Filter MAC addresses: 0
 ACs: 1 (1 up), VFIs: 1, PWs: 3 (2 up), PBBs: 0 (0 up), VNIs: 0 (0 up)
 List of EVPNs:
   EVPN, state: up
 List of ACs:
   Gi0/2/0/0.1, state: up, Static MAC addresses: 0, MSTi: 2
  List of Access PWs:
 List of VFIs:
   VFI vfi-1-1 (up)
      Neighbor 200.0.2.1 pw-id 1200001, state: up, Static MAC addresses: 0
      Neighbor 200.0.3.1 pw-id 1300001, state: down, Static MAC addresses: 0
     Neighbor 200.0.4.1 pw-id 1400001, state: up, Static MAC addresses: 0
 List of Access VFIs:
When PEs are evpn enabled, pseudowires that are associated with that BD will be brought
down. The VPLS BD pseudowires are always up.
```

Verify the number of EVI's configured, local and remote MAC-routes that are advertised.

```
Router#show evpn summary
Mon Feb 20 21:05:16.755 EST
______
Global Information
_____
Number of EVIs
                             : 6
Number of Local EAD Entries
Number of Remote EAD Entries
                              : 0
Number of Local MAC Routes
                             : 4
        MAC
                             : 0
        MAC-IPv4
        MAC-IPv6
Number of Local ES:Global MAC
                             : 1
                             : 0
Number of Remote MAC Routes
```

```
MAC
                              : 0
        MAC-TPv4
                              . 0
        MAC-IPv6
                              : 0
Number of Remote SOO MAC Routes : 0
Number of Local IMCAST Routes : 4
Number of Remote IMCAST Routes
Number of Internal Labels
Number of ES Entries
                              : 1
Number of Neighbor Entries
                             : 4
                           : 200.0.1.1
EVPN Router ID
                             : 65530
: 0026.982b.c1e5
BGP ASN
PBB BSA MAC address
Global peering timer
                             : 3 seconds
Global recovery timer
                          : 30 seconds
```

Verify EVPN route-targets.

Router#show bgp rt 12vpn evpn

```
Mon Feb 20 21:06:18.882 EST
EXTCOMM IMP/EXP
RT:65530:1
                      1 / 1
RT:65530:2
                      1 / 1
                      1 / 1
RT:65530:3
                      1 / 1
RT:65530:4
Processed 4 entries
```

Verify EVPN MAC routes pertaining to specific VPN instance.

MAC address IP address

Router#show evpn evi vpn-id 1 mac

```
Mon Feb 20 21:36:23.574 EST
```

```
Nexthop
Label
    0033.0000.0001
                                            200.0.1.1
                                                                            45106
```

Verify L2 routing.

Router#show 12route evpn mac all

```
Mon Feb 20 21:39:43.953 EST
Topo ID Mac Address Prod Next Hop(s)
·
------
     0033.0000.0001 L2VPN 200.0.1.1/45106/ME
1
      0033.0000.0002 L2VPN 200.0.1.1/45108/ME
      0033.0000.0003 L2VPN 200.0.1.1/45110/ME
3
      0033.0000.0004 L2VPN 200.0.1.1/45112/ME
```

Verifty EVPN route-type 2 routes.

Router#show bgp 12vpn evpn route-type 2 Mon Feb 20 21:43:23.616 EST BGP router identifier 200.0.3.1, local AS number 65530 BGP generic scan interval 60 secs Non-stop routing is enabled BGP table state: Active Table ID: 0x0 RD version: 0 BGP main routing table version 21

```
BGP NSR Initial initsync version 1 (Reached)
BGP NSR/ISSU Sync-Group versions 0/0
BGP scan interval 60 secs
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
             i - internal, r RIB-failure, S stale, N Nexthop-discard
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
                    Next Hop
 Network
                                        Metric LocPrf Weight Path
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.1.1:1
*>i[2][0][48][0033.0000.0001][0]/104
                                                             0 i
                     200.0.1.1
                                                   100
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.1.1:2
*>i[2][0][48][0033.0000.0002][0]/104
                      200.0.1.1
                                                   100
                                                             0 i
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.1.1:3
*>i[2][0][48][0033.0000.0003][0]/104
                      200.0.1.1
                                                   100
                                                             0 i
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.1.1:4
*>i[2][0][48][0033.0000.0004][0]/104
                      200.0.1.1
                                                    100
                                                             0 i
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.3.1:1 (default for vrf bd-1-1)
*>i[2][0][48][0033.0000.0001][0]/104
                      200.0.1.1
                                                             0 i
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.3.1:2 (default for vrf bd-1-2)
*>i[2][0][48][0033.0000.0002][0]/104
                     200.0.1.1
                                                   100
                                                             0 i
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.3.1:3 (default for vrf bd-1-3)
*>i[2][0][48][0033.0000.0003][0]/104
                      200.0.1.1
                                                    100
                                                             0 i
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.3.1:4 (default for vrf bd-1-4)
*>i[2][0][48][0033.0000.0004][0]/104
                     200.0.1.1
                                                   100
                                                             0 i
```

Processed 8 prefixes, 8 paths

Verify inclusive multicast routes and route-type 3 routes.

```
Router#show bgp 12vpn evpn route-type 3
Mon Feb 20 21:43:33.970 EST
BGP router identifier 200.0.3.1, local AS number 65530
BGP generic scan interval 60 secs
Non-stop routing is enabled
BGP table state: Active
Table ID: 0x0 RD version: 0
BGP main routing table version 21
BGP NSR Initial initsync version 1 (Reached)
BGP NSR/ISSU Sync-Group versions 0/0
BGP scan interval 60 secs
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
             i - internal, r RIB-failure, S stale, N Nexthop-discard
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
  Network
                     Next Hop
                                        Metric LocPrf Weight Path
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.1.1:1
*>i[3][0][32][200.0.1.1]/80
                      200.0.1.1
                                                    100
                                                             0 i
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.1.1:2
*>i[3][0][32][200.0.1.1]/80
                      200.0.1.1
                                                    100
                                                             0 i
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.1.1:3
*>i[3][0][32][200.0.1.1]/80
                                                             0 i
                      200.0.1.1
                                                    100
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.1.1:4
*>i[3][0][32][200.0.1.1]/80
```

```
200.0.1.1
                                                     100
                                                               0 i
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.3.1:1 (default for vrf bd-1-1)
*>i[3][0][32][200.0.1.1]/80
                      200.0.1.1
                                                               0 i
*> [3][0][32][200.0.3.1]/80
                                                               0 i
                      0.0.0.0
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.3.1:2 (default for vrf bd-1-2)
*>i[3][0][32][200.0.1.1]/80
                      200.0.1.1
                                                               0 i
*> [3][0][32][200.0.3.1]/80
                      0.0.0.0
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.3.1:3 (default for vrf bd-1-3)
*>i[3][0][32][200.0.1.1]/80
                      200.0.1.1
                                                               0 i
*> [3][0][32][200.0.3.1]/80
                      0.0.0.0
                                                               0 i
Route Distinguisher: 200.0.3.1:4 (default for vrf bd-1-4)
*>i[3][0][32][200.0.1.1]/80
                      200.0.1.1
                                                     100
                                                               0 i
*> [3][0][32][200.0.3.1]/80
                      0.0.0.0
                                                               Οi
```

Clear Forwarding Table

To clear an L2VPN forwarding table at a specified location, you can use the **clear l2vpn forwarding table** command. When BVI is present in the bridge domain, you might experience traffic loss during the command execution. Refer the following work-around to resolve such issues.

When you encounter such issues, delete the BVI and roll back the action. As a result, the traffic on the BVI returns to normal state. The following example shows how to delete the BVI and perform roll back action:

```
Router#clear 12vpn forwarding table location 0/0/CPU0
Fri Mar 24 09:34:02.083 UTC
Router(config)#no int BVI100
Router(config)#commit
Router#roll configuration las 1
Wed Dec 16 18:26:52.869 UTC
Loading Rollback Changes.
Loaded Rollback Changes in 1 sec
Committing
```



Note

We can also clear the forwarding table by shutting and unshutting the interface.

EVPN Features

This section lists the supported EVPN features and how to configure them:

Configure EVPN MAC Address Limit

To configure EVPN MAC address limit, the following restrictions are applicable:

 Remote MAC addresses are programmed in the hardware irrespective of whether the MAC address limit is configured or not.

- MAC address limit can be modified correctly only when the device is not actively learning any MAC addresses. This is an expected behavior.
- When the MAC learning is enabled, you can configure the MAC address limit up to a maximum of six.
 However, when the MAC learning is disabled, you can configure the MAC address limit up to a maximum of five.
- The **clear l2vpn mac address table** command is not supported. The MAC address table is cleared when **shut** or **no shutdown** is performed on an attachment circuit interface or sub interface, or when the MAC aging timer expires.
- You can configure both MAC limit Action and MAC notification. However, the configuration does not take into effect as the functionality is not supported.

Configuration Example

Perform this task to configure EVPN MAC address limit.

This table lists the MAC address limit parameters and values that are configured:

Parameter	Value
MAC address limit	50
MAC limit threshold	80%

```
Router# configure
Router(config)# 12vpn
Router(config-12vpn)# bridge group EVPN-BG-SH
Router(config-12vpn-bg)# bridge-domain EVPN_2701
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd)# mac
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-mac)# limit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-mac-limit)# maximum 50
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-mac-limit)# exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd)# exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg)# exit
Router(config-12vpn)# mac limit threshold 80
Router(config-12vpn)# commit
```

Running Configuration

```
12vpn
bridge group EVPN-BG-SH
bridge-domain EVPN_2701
mac
limit
maximum 50
!
!
mac limit threshold 80
commit
```

Verification

Verify the EVPN MAC address limit parameters are set as described in above table:

```
Router# show 12vpn bridge-domain bd-name EVPN 2701 detail
Legend: pp = Partially Programmed.
Bridge group: EVPN-BG-SH, bridge-domain: EVPN 2701, id: 25, state: up, ShgId: 0, MSTi: 0
 Coupled state: disabled
  VINE state: EVPN Native
 MAC learning: enabled
 MAC withdraw: enabled
   MAC withdraw for Access PW: enabled
   MAC withdraw sent on: bridge port up
   MAC withdraw relaying (access to access): disabled
  Flooding:
   Broadcast & Multicast: enabled
   Unknown unicast: enabled
 MAC aging time: 300 s, Type: inactivity
 MAC limit: 50, Action: none, Notification: syslog
 MAC limit reached: no, threshold: 80%
  MAC port down flush: enabled
 MAC Secure: disabled, Logging: disabled
  Split Horizon Group: none
  Dynamic ARP Inspection: disabled, Logging: disabled
  IP Source Guard: disabled, Logging: disabled
  DHCPv4 Snooping: disabled
  DHCPv4 Snooping profile: none
  IGMP Snooping: disabled
 IGMP Snooping profile: none
 MLD Snooping profile: none
 Storm Control: disabled
 Bridge MTU: 1500
 MIB cvplsConfigIndex: 26
 Filter MAC addresses:
  P2MP PW: disabled
 Create time: 21/04/2019 16:28:05 (2d23h ago)
  No status change since creation
  ACs: 1 (1 up), VFIs: 0, PWs: 0 (0 up), PBBs: 0 (0 up), VNIs: 0 (0 up)
 List of EVPNs:
   EVPN, state: up
     evi: 6101
     XC TD 0x8000040c
     Statistics:
       packets: received 0 (unicast 0), sent 0
      bytes: received 0 (unicast 0), sent 0
      MAC move: 0
  List of ACs:
    AC: Bundle-Ether101.2701, state is up, active in RG-ID 101
      Type VLAN; Num Ranges: 1
     Rewrite Tags: [1000, 2000]
     VLAN ranges: [2701, 2701]
     MTU 9112; XC ID 0xa000060b; interworking none; MSTi 6
     MAC learning: enabled
     Flooding:
       Broadcast & Multicast: enabled
       Unknown unicast: enabled
     MAC aging time: 300 s, Type: inactivity
     MAC limit: 50, Action: none, Notification: syslog
     MAC limit reached: no, threshold: 80%
     MAC port down flush: enabled
     MAC Secure: disabled, Logging: disabled
     Split Horizon Group: none
      Dynamic ARP Inspection: disabled, Logging: disabled
     IP Source Guard: disabled, Logging: disabled
     DHCPv4 Snooping: disabled
      DHCPv4 Snooping profile: none
      IGMP Snooping: disabled
```

```
IGMP Snooping profile: none
    MLD Snooping profile: none
    Storm Control:
      Broadcast: enabled (160000 pps)
      Multicast: enabled(160000 pps)
       Unknown unicast: enabled(160000 pps)
    Static MAC addresses:
    Statistics:
       packets: received 0 (multicast 0, broadcast 0, unknown unicast 0, unicast 0), sent
0
      bytes: received 0 (multicast 0, broadcast 0, unknown unicast 0, unicast 0), sent 0
      MAC move: 0
     Storm control drop counters:
       packets: broadcast 0, multicast 0, unknown unicast 0
       bytes: broadcast 0, multicast 0, unknown unicast 0
    Dynamic ARP inspection drop counters:
      packets: 0, bytes: 0
     IP source guard drop counters:
      packets: 0, bytes: 0
List of Access PWs:
List of VFIs:
List of Access VFIs:
```

EVPN Software MAC Learning

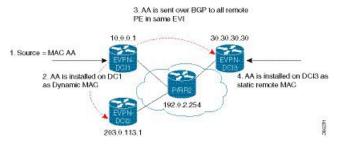
The MAC addresses learned on one device needs to be learned or distributed on the other devices in a VLAN. EVPN Software MAC Learning feature enables the distribution of the MAC addresses learned on one device to the other devices connected to a network. The MAC addresses are learnt from the remote devices using BGP.



Note

A device can contain up to 128K MAC address entries. A bridge domain on a device can contain up to 64K MAC address entries.

Figure 4: EVPN Software MAC Learning



The above figure illustrates the process of software MAC learning. The following are the steps involved in the process:

- 1. Traffic comes in on one port in the bridge domain.
- 2. The source MAC address (AA) is learnt on the PE and is stored as a dynamic MAC entry.
- **3.** The MAC address (AA) is converted into a type-2 BGP route and is sent over BGP to all the remote PEs in the same EVI.

4. The MAC address (AA) is updated on the PE as a remote MAC address.

Configure EVPN Software MAC Learning

The following section describes how you can configure EVPN Software MAC Learning:



Note

From Release 7.4.1 Control word is enabled by default. If the **control-word-disable** command is not configured, ensure to configure it under EVPN or EVI configuration mode before an upgrade to avoid inconsistent behaviour with routers running before Release 7.4.2.

If you want to enable **control-word** command for EVPN Bridging feature, then you must configure it only when both the endpoints run Release 7.4.1 or later.

If you want to disable control word command, use **control-word-disable** before Release 7.8.1, it needed a router to reload to take effect.



Note

The router does not support flow-aware transport (FAT) pseudowire.

```
/* Configure bridge domain. */
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# 12vpn
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn) # bridge group EVPN SH
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg) # bridge-domain EVPN_2001
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-12vpn-bg-bd)# interface TenGigE0/4/0/10.2001
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd-ac)# exit
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-12vpn-bg-bd)# interface BundleEther 20.2001
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac)# storm-control broadcast pps 10000 ← Enabling
 storm-control is optional
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac)# exit
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd)# evi 2001
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-evi) # commit
/* Configure address family session in BGP. */
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config) # router bgp 200
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-bgp) # bgp router-id 209.165.200.227
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-bgp) # address-family 12vpn evpn
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-bgp) # neighbor 10.10.10.10
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-bgp-nbr) # remote-as 200
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-bgp-nbr)# description MPLSFACINGPEER
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-bgp-nbr)# update-source Loopback 0
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-bgp-nbr)# address-family 12vpn evpn
```

Supported Modes for EVPN Software MAC Learning

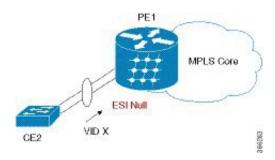
The following are the modes in which EVPN Software MAC Learning is supported:

- Single Home Device (SHD) or Single Home Network (SHN)
- Dual Home Device (DHD)—All Active Load Balancing

Single Home Device or Single Home Network Mode

The following section describes how you can configure EVPN Software MAC Learning feature in single home device or single home network (SHD/SHN) mode:

Figure 5: Single Home Device or Single Home Network Mode



In the above figure, the PE (PE1) is attached to Ethernet Segment using bundle or physical interfaces. Null Ethernet Segment Identifier (ESI) is used for SHD/SHN.

Configure EVPN in Single Home Device or Single Home Network Mode

This section describes how you can configure EVPN Software MAC Learning feature in single home device or single home network mode.

```
/* Configure bridge domain. */
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# 12vpn
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn)# bridge group EVPN ALL ACTIVE
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg)# bridge-domain EVPN_2001
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd) # interface Bundle-Ether1.2001
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd) # evi 2001
/* Configure advertisement of MAC routes. */
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# evpn
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-evpn)# evi 2001
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-evpn-evi) # advertise-mac
/* Configure address family session in BGP. */
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config)# router bgp 200
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp)# bgp router-id 09.165.200.227
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp)# address-family 12vpn evpn
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp)# neighbor 10.10.10.10
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp-nbr)# remote-as 200
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp-nbr)# description MPLSFACING-PEER
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp-nbr)# update-source Loopback 0
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp-nbr)# address-family 12vpn evpn
```

Running Configuration

```
12vpn
bridge group EVPN_ALL_ACTIVE
bridge-domain EVPN_2001
interface BundleEther1.2001
evi 2001
```

```
evpn
evi 2001
advertise-mac
!
router bgp 200 bgp
router-id 40.40.40.40
address-family 12vpn evpn
neighbor 10.10.10.10
remote-as 200 description MPLS-FACING-PEER
updatesource Loopback0
addressfamily 12vpn evpn
```

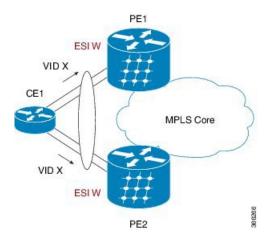
Verification

Verify EVPN in single home devices.

Dual Home Device—All-Active Load Balancing Mode

The following section describes how you can configure EVPN Software MAC Learning feature in dual home device (DHD) in all-active load balancing mode:

Figure 6: Dual Home Device —All-Active Load Balancing Mode



All-active load-balancing is known as Active/Active per Flow (AApF). In the above figure, identical Ethernet Segment Identifier is used on both EVPN PEs. PEs are attached to Ethernet Segment using bundle interfaces. In the CE, single bundles are configured towards two EVPN PEs. In this mode, the MAC address that is learnt is stored on both PE1 and PE2. Both PE1 and PE2 can forward the traffic within the same EVI.

Configure EVPN Software MAC Learning in Dual Home Device—All-Active Mode

This section describes how you can configure EVPN Software MAC Learning feature in dual home device—all-active mode:

```
/* Configure bridge domain. */
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config) # 12vpn
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn)# bridge group EVPN ALL ACTIVE
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg)# bridge-domain EVPN 2001
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd)# interface Bundle-Ether1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd) # evi 2001
/* Configure advertisement of MAC routes. */
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# evpn
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-evpn)# evi 2001
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-evpn-evi) # advertise-mac
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-evpn-evi)# exit
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-evpn) # interface Bundle-Ether1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-evpn-ac)# ethernet-segment
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-evpn-ac-es)# identifier type 0 01.11.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.01
/* Configure address family session in BGP. */
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config)# router bgp 200
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bqp)# bqp router-id 209.165.200.227
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp)# address-family 12vpn evpn
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp)# neighbor 10.10.10.10
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp-nbr)# remote-as 200
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp-nbr)# description MPLS-FACING-PEER
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp-nbr)# update-source Loopback 0
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#(config-bgp-nbr)# address-family 12vpn evpn
/* Configure Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) bundle. */
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# interface Bundle-Ether1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-if)# lacp switchover suppress-flaps 300
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-if)# exit
/* Configure VLAN Header Rewrite.*/
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# interface Bundle-Ether1 12transport
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-if)# encapsulation dot1q 10
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-if)# rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
```



Note

Configure the same mlacp system priority <id> for both the dual homed PE routers to enable all-active load balancing.

Running Configuration

```
12vpn
bridge group EVPN_ALL_ACTIVE
bridge-domain EVPN_2001
interface Bundle-Ether1
!
evi 2001
```

```
evpn
evi 2001
 advertise-mac
 interface Bundle-Ether1
 ethernet-segment
  identifier type 0 01.11.00.00.00.00.00.01
router bgp 200
bgp router-id 209.165.200.227
address-family 12vpn evpn
neighbor 10.10.10.10
remote-as 200
 description MPLS-FACING-PEER
update-source Loopback0
 address-family 12vpn evpn
interface Bundle-Ether1
lacp switchover suppress-flaps 300
load-interval 30
interface Bundle-Ether1 12transport
encapsulation dot1ag 2001
rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
```

Verification

Verify EVPN in dual home devices in All-Active mode.



Note

With the EVPN IRB, the supported label mode is per-VRF.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show evpn ethernet-segment interface Bundle-Ether 1 carvin$
                          Interface Nexthops
Ethernet Segment Id
_____
0100.211b.fce5.df00.0b00
                                   10.10.10.10
                        BE1
209.165.201.1
Topology:
Operational : MHN
 Configured : All-active (AApF) (default)
 Primary Services : Auto-selection
 Secondary Services: Auto-selection
Service Carving Results:
Forwarders: 4003
Elected: 2002
EVI E: 2000, 2002, 36002, 36004, 36006, 36008
Not Elected: 2001
 EVI NE: 2001, 36001, 36003, 36005, 36007, 36009
MAC Flushing mode : Invalid
Peering timer : 3 sec [not running]
Recovery timer: 30 sec [not running]
Local SHG label: 34251
```

```
Remote SHG labels : 1 38216 : nexthop 209.165.201.1
```

Verify EVPN Software MAC Learning

Verify the packet drop statistics.



Note Disable CW configuration if any in EVPN peer nodes, as CW is not supported in EVPN Bridging.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show 12vpn bridge-domain bd-name EVPN_2001 details
Bridge group: EVPN ALL ACTIVE, bridge-domain: EVPN 2001, id: 1110,
state: up, ShgId: 0, MSTi: 0
List of EVPNs:
EVPN, state: up
evi: 2001
XC ID 0x80000458
Statistics:
packets: received 28907734874 (unicast 9697466652), sent
76882059953
bytes: received 5550285095808 (unicast 1861913597184), sent
14799781851396
MAC move: 0
List of ACs:
AC: TenGigE0/4/0/10.2001, state is up
Type VLAN; Num Ranges: 1
Statistics:
packets: received 0 (multicast 0, broadcast 0, unknown
unicast 0, unicast 0), sent 45573594908
bytes: received 0 (multicast 0, broadcast 0, unknown unicast
0, unicast 0), sent 8750130222336
MAC move: 0
 . . . . . . . .
```

Verify the EVPN EVI information with the VPN-ID and MAC address filter.

RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show evpn evi vpn-id 2001 neighbor

Verify the BGP L2VPN EVPN summary.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show bgp 12vpn evpn summary
```

```
        Neighbor
        Spk
        AS
        MsgRcvd
        MsgSent
        TblVer
        InQ
        OutQ
        Up/Down
        St/PfxRcd

        209.165.200.225
        0
        200
        216739
        229871
        200781341
        0
        0
        3d00h
        348032

        209.165.201.30
        0
        200
        6462962
        4208831
        200781341
        10
        0
        2d22h
        35750
```

Verify the MAC updates to the L2FIB table in a line card.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show 12vpn mac mac all location 0/6/CPU0
```

```
Topo ID Producer Next Hop(s) Mac Address IP Address
```

```
1112 0/6/CPU0 Te0/6/0/1.36001 00a3.0001.0001
```

Verify the MAC updates to the L2FIB table in a route switch processor (RSP).

RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show 12vpn mac mac all location 0/6/CPU0

Topo ID	Producer	Next Hop(s)	Mac Address	IP Address
1112	0/6/CPU0	Te0/6/0/1.36001	00a3.0001.0001	

Verify the summary information for the MAC address.

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:router# show 12vpn forwarding bridge-domain EVPN_ALL_ACTIVE:EVPN_2001 mac-address location 0/6/CPU0

Mac Address Mapped to	Type	Learned from/Filtered on	LC learned	Resync Age/Last Change
	dynamic	Te0/6/0/1.36001	N/A	01 Sep 10:09:17
	dynamic	Te0/0/0/10/0.1	N/A	Remotely Aged
N/A 2000.3000.4000 N/A	static	Te0/0/0/10/0.2	N/A	N/A

Verify the EVPN EVI information with the VPN-ID and MAC address filter.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show evpn evi vpn-id 2001 mac
```

VPN-ID Label	Encap	MAC address	IP address	Nexthop
2001		00a9.2002.0001		10.10.10.10
34226	< Remote	MAC		
2001 34202		00a9.2002.0001	::	209.165.201.30
2001		00a3.0001.0001	20.1.5.55	TenGigE0/6/0/1.36001
34203	< Local 1	MAC		

RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show evpn evi vpn-id 2001 mac 00a9.2002.0001 detail

```
EVI MAC address IP address Nexthop Label
---- 00a9.2002.0001 :: 10.10.10.10 34226

2001 00a9.2002.0001 :: 209.165.201.30 34202
```

Ethernet Tag : 0

Multi-paths Resolved : True <--- aliasing to two remote PE with All-Active load balancing

Static : No

Local Ethernet Segment : N/A

Remote Ethernet Segment : 0100.211b.fce5.df00.0b00

Local Sequence Number : N/A Remote Sequence Number : 0 Local Encapsulation : N/A

```
Remote Encapsulation : MPLS
```

Verify the BGP routes associated with EVPN with bridge-domain filter.

EVPN Out of Service

The EVPN Out of Service feature enables you to control the state of bundle interfaces that are part of an Ethernet segment that have Link Aggregation Control protocol (LACP) configured. This feature enables you to put a node out of service (OOS) without having to manually shutdown all the bundles on their provider edge (PE).

Use the **cost-out** command to bring down all the bundle interfaces belonging to an Ethernet VPN (EVPN) Ethernet segment on a node. The Ethernet A-D Ethernet Segment (ES-EAD) routes are withdrawn before shutting down the bundles. The PE signals to the connected customer edge (CE) device to bring down the corresponding bundle member. This steers away traffic from this PE node without traffic disruption. The traffic that is bound for the Ethernet segment from the CE is directed to the peer PE in a multi-homing environment.

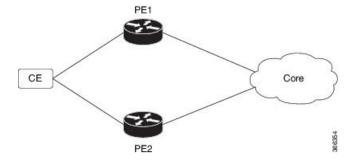


Note

EVPN cost-out is supported only on manually configured ESIs.

In the following topology, the CE is connected to PE1 and PE2. When you configure the **cost-out** command on PE1, all the bundle interfaces on the Ethernet segment are brought down. Also, the corresponding bundle member is brought down on the CE. Hence, the traffic for this Ethernet segment is now sent to PE2 from the CE.

Figure 7: EVPN Out of Service



To bring up the node into service, use **no cost-out** command. This brings up all the bundle interfaces belonging to EVPN Ethernet segment on the PE and the corresponding bundle members on the CE.

When the node is in cost-out state, adding a new bundle Ethernet segment brings that bundle down. Similarly, removing the bundle Ethernet segment brings that bundle up.

Use **startup-cost-in** command to bring up the node into service after the specified time on reload. The node will cost-out when EVPN is initialized and remain cost-out until the set time. If you execute **evpn no startup-cost-in** command while timer is running, the timer stops and node is cost-in.

The 'cost-out' configuration always takes precedence over the 'startup-cost-in' timer. So, if you reload with both the configurations, cost-out state is controlled by the 'cost-out' configuration and the timer is not relevant. Similarly, if you reload with the startup timer, and configure 'cost-out' while timer is running, the timer is stopped and OOS state is controlled only by the 'cost-out' configuration.

If you do a proc restart while the startup-cost-in timer is running, the node remains in cost-out state and the timer restarts.

Configure EVPN Out of Service

This section describes how you can configure EVPN Out of Service.

```
/* Configuring node cost-out on a PE */
Router# configure
Router(config)# evpn
Router(config-evpn) # cost-out
Router (config-evpn) commit
/* Bringing up the node into service */
Router# configure
Router(config) # evpn
Router(config-evpn) # no cost-out
Router (config-evpn) commit
/* Configuring the timer to bring up the node into service after the specified time on
reload */
Router# configure
Router(config) # evpn
Router(config-evpn) # startup-cost-in 6000
Router(config-evpn)commit
```

Running Configuration

```
configure
evpn
  cost-out
!

configure
evpn
  startup-cost-in 6000
```

Verification

Verify the EVPN Out of Service configuration.

```
/* Verify the node cost-out configuration */
Router# show evpn summary
Fri Apr 7 07:45:22.311 IST
```

```
Global Information
-----
Number of EVIs
Number of Local EAD Entries : 0
Number of Remote EAD Entries : 0
Number of Local MAC Routes : 0
Number of Local MAC Routes : 5
Number of Local MAC Routes
         MAC
         MAC-IPv4
                           : 0
                     : 0
         MAC-TPv6
Number of Local ES:Global MAC: 12
Number of Remote MAC Routes : 7
         MAC
         MAC-IPv4
         MAC-IPv6
                           : 0
Number of Local IMCAST Routes : 56
Number of Remote IMCAST Routes: 56
Number of Internal Labels : 5
Number of ES Entries
Number of Neighbor Entries : 1
EVPN Router ID : 192.168.0.1
BGP Router ID
                            : ::
. 100

__ DUA MAC address : 0207.1fee.be00

Global peering timer : 2

Global recover
Global recovery timer :
                                  30 seconds
                            : TRUE
EVPN cost-out
     startup-cost-in timer : Not configured
/* Verify the no cost-out configuration */
Router# show evpn summary
Fri Apr 7 07:45:22.311 IST
Global Information
-----
Number of EVIs
Number of Local EAD Entries : 0
Number of Remote EAD Entries : 0
Number of Local MAC Routes : 0
Number of Local MAC Routes : 5
Number of Local MAC Routes
                            : 5
         MAC
         MAC-IPv4
                           : 0
         MAC-IPv6
                           : 0
Number of Local ES:Global MAC: 12
Number of Remote MAC Routes : 7
         MAC
                             : 7
         MAC-IPv4
                           : 0
                     : 0
         MAC-IPv6
Number of Local IMCAST Routes: 56
Number of Remote IMCAST Routes: 56
Number of Internal Labels : 5
Number of ES Entries
                           : 9
Number of Neighbor Entries : 1
EVPN Router ID : 192.168.0.1
BGP Router ID
                            : ::
: 100

LDD BSA MAC address : 0207.1fee.be00

Global peering timer : 100

Global recover
Global recovery timer :
EVPN cost-out
                            : FALSE
     startup-cost-in timer : Not configured
```

```
/* Verify the startup-cost-in timer configuration */
Router# show evpn summary
Fri Apr 7 07:45:22.311 IST
Global Information
Number of EVIs
Number of Local EAD Entries : 0
Number of Remote EAD Entries : 0
Number of Local MAC Routes : 0
Number of Local MAC Routes : 5
          MAC
          MAC-IPv4
          MAC-IPv6
Number of Local ES:Global MAC : 12
Number of Remote MAC Routes : 7
          MAC
          MAC-IPv4
          MAC-IPv6
                               : 0
Number of Local IMCAST Routes: 56
Number of Remote IMCAST Routes: 56
Number of Internal Labels : 5
Number of ES Entries
Number of Neighbor Entries : 1
EVPN Router ID
                               : 192.168.0.1
BGP Router ID
                               : ::
BGP ASN : 100
PBB BSA MAC address : 0207.1fee.be00
Global peering timer : 3 seconds
Global recovery timer : 30 seconds
EVPN node cost-out : TRUE
        startup-cost-in timer : 6000
```

Control Word Support for ELAN

Table 6: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Control-word support for EVPN Bridge-Mode (E-LAN)	Release 7.4.1	Control word is now supported and enabled by default in ELAN mode on routers that have Cisco NC57 line cards installed and are operating in compatibility mode. If the control-word-disable command is not configured, ensure to configure it under EVPN or EVI configuration mode before an upgrade to avoid inconsistent behaviour with routers before this release. Router# configure Router(config)# evpn Router(config-evpn)# evi 1 Router(config-evpn-instance)# control-word-disable // Apply to interop with older releases EVPN ELAN
		If you want to enable control-word command for EVPN Bridging feature, then you must configure it only when both the endpoints run Release 7.4.1 or later.



Note

Control word is enabled by default in ELAN mode as well. If the **control-word-disable** command is not configured, ensure to configure it under EVPN or EVI configuration mode before an upgrade to avoid inconsistent behaviour with routers before Release 7.4.1.

If you want to enable **control-word** command for EVPN Bridging feature, then you must configure it only when both the endpoints run Release 7.4.1 or later.

EVPN Multiple Services per Ethernet Segment

Table 7: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
EVPN Multiple Services per Ethernet Segment	Release 7.3.1	This feature is now supported on Cisco NCS 5700 series fixed port routers and the Cisco NCS 5500 series routers that have the Cisco NC57 line cards installed and operating in the native and compatible modes.

EVPN Multiple Services per Ethernet Segment feature allows you to configure multiple services over single Ethernet Segment (ES). Instead of configuring multiple services over multiple ES, you can configure multiple services over a single ES.

You can configure the following services on a single Ethernet Bundle; you can configure one service on each sub-interface.

 Flexible cross-connect (FXC) service. It supports VLAN Unaware, VLAN Aware, and Local Switching modes.

For more information, see *Configure Point-to-Point Layer 2 Services* chapter in *L2VPN and Ethernet Services Configuration Guide for Cisco NCS 5500 Series Routers*.

EVPN-VPWS Xconnect service

For more information, see EVPN Virtual Private Wire Service (VPWS) chapter in L2VPN and Ethernet Services Configuration Guide for Cisco NCS 5500 Series Routers.

EVPN Integrated Routing and Bridging (IRB)

For more information, see *Configure EVPN IRB* chapter in *L2VPN and Ethernet Services Configuration Guide for Cisco NCS 5500 Series Routers*.

Native EVPN

For more information see, EVPN Features chapter in L2VPN and Ethernet Services Configuration Guide for Cisco NCS 5500 Series Routers.

All these services are supported only on all-active multihoming scenario.

Configure EVPN Multiple Services per Ethernet Segment

Consider a customer edge (CE) device connected to two provider edge (PE) devices through Ethernet Bundle interface 22001. Configure multiple services on Bundle Ethernet sub-interfaces.

Configuration Example

Consider Bundle-Ether 22001 ES, and configure multiple services on sub-interface.

```
/* Configure attachment circuits */
Router# configure
Router(config) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.12 12transport
Router(config-l2vpn-subif)# encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 12
Router(config-12vpn-subif) # exit
Router(config-12vpn)# exit
Router(config) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.13 12transport
Router(config-l2vpn-subif)# encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 13
Router(config-12vpn-subif) # exit
Router(config-12vpn)# exit
Router(config) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.14 12transport
Router(config-12vpn-subif)# encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 14
Router(config-12vpn-subif) # exit
Router(config-l2vpn)# exit
Router(config) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.1 12transport
Router(config-l2vpn-subif)# encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 1
Router(config-12vpn-subif) # exit
Router(config-l2vpn)# exit
Router(config) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.2 12transport
Router(config-l2vpn-subif)# encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 2
Router(config-12vpn-subif) # exit
Router(config-12vpn)# exit
Router(config) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.3 12transport
Router(config-l2vpn-subif)# encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 3
Router(config-12vpn-subif) # exit
Router(config-12vpn) # exit
Router(config) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.4 12transport
Router(config-l2vpn-subif) # encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 4
Router(config-l2vpn-subif)# exit
Router(config-l2vpn)# exit
/*Configure VLAN Unaware FXC Service */
Router(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-12vpn) # flexible-xconnect-service vlan-unaware fxc_mh1
Router(config-l2vpn-fxs-vu) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.1
Router(config-l2vpn-fxs-vu) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.2
Router(config-12vpn-fxs-vu) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.3
Router(config-l2vpn-fxs-vu) # neighbor evpn evi 21006 target 22016
Router(config-12vpn-fxs-vu)# commit
/* Configure VLAN Aware FXC Service */
Router(config)# 12vpn
Router(config-l2vpn) # flexible-xconnect-service vlan-aware evi 24001
Router(config-12vpn-fxs-va) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.12
Router(config-12vpn-fxs-va) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.13
Router(config-12vpn-fxs-va) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.14
Router(config-12vpn-fxs-va)# commit
/* Configure Local Switching - Local switching is supported only on VLAN-aware FXC */
PE1
Router# configure
Router(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-12vpn) # flexible-xconnect-service vlan-aware evi 31400
Router(config-12vpn-fxs-va)# interface Bundle-Ether22001.1400
Router(config-l2vpn-fxs-va)# interface Bundle-Ether23001.1400
Router(config-12vpn-fxs-va)# commit
Router(config-12vpn-fxs)# exit
PE2
```

```
Router# configure
Router(config)# 12vpn
Router(config-l2vpn)# flexible-xconnect-service vlan-aware evi 31401
Router(config-12vpn-fxs-va) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.1401
Router(config-12vpn-fxs-va) # interface Bundle-Ether23001.1401
Router(config-12vpn-fxs-va)# commit
Router(config-l2vpn-fxs)# exit
/* Configure EVPN-VPWS xconnect service and native EVPN with IRB */
Router# configure
Router(config) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.11 12transport
Router(config-12vpn-subif) # encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 11
Router(config-12vpn-subif) # rewrite ingress tag pop 2 symmetric
Router(config-12vpn-subif) # commit
Router(config-12vpn-subif) # exit
Router# configure
Router(config) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.21 12transport
Router(config-12vpn-subif)# encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 21
Router(config-12vpn-subif)# rewrite ingress tag pop 2 symmetric
Router(config-12vpn-subif) # commit
Router(config-12vpn-subif) # exit
Router# configure
Route(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-12vpn) # xconnect group xg22001
Router(config-12vpn-xc) # p2p evpn-vpws-mclag-22001
Router(config-l2vpn-xc-p2p) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.11
Router(config-l2vpn-xc-p2p) # neighbor evpn evi 22101 target 220101 source 220301
Router(config-12vpn-xc-p2p-pw)# commit
Router(config-12vpn-xc-p2p-pw)# exit
Router # configure
Router (config) # 12vpn
Router (config-12vpn) # bridge group native evpn1
Router (config-12vpn-bg) # bridge-domain bd21
Router (config-12vpn-bg-bd) # interface Bundle-Ether22001.21
Router (config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac) # routed interface BVI21
Router (config-12vpn-bg-bd-bvi) # evi 22021
Router (config-12vpn-bg-bd-bvi) # commit
Router (config-12vpn-bg-bd-bvi) # exit
/* Configure Native EVPN */
Router # configure
Router (config) # evpn
Router (config-evpn) # interface Bundle-Ether22001
Router (config-evpn-ac) # ethernet-segment identifier type 0 ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ee
Router (config-evpn-ac-es) # bgp route-target 2200.0001.0001
Router (config-evpn-ac-es) # exit
Router (config-evpn) # evi 24001
Router (config-evpn-evi) # bgp
Router (config-evpn-evi-bgp) # route-target import 64:24001
Router (config-evpn-evi-bgp) # route-target export 64:24001
Router (config-evpn-evi-bgp) # exit
Router (config-evpn-evi) # exit
Router (config-evpn) # evi 21006
Router (config-evpn-evi) # bgp
Router (config-evpn-evi-bgp) # route-target route-target 64:10000
Router (config-evpn-evi-bgp) # exit
Router (config-evpn-evi)# exit
Router (config-evpn) # evi 22101
```

```
Router (config-evpn-evi) # bgp
Router (config-evpn-evi-bgp) # route-target import 64:22101
Router (config-evpn-evi-bgp) # route-target export 64:22101
Router (config-evpn-evi-bqp) # exit
Router (config-evpn-evi) # exit
Router (config-evpn) # evi 22021
Router (config-evpn-evi)# bgp
Router (config-evpn-evi-bgp) # route-target import 64: 22021
Router (config-evpn-evi-bgp) # route-target export 64: 22021
Router (config-evpn-evi-bgp) # exit
Router (config-evpn-evi) # exit
Router (config-evpn-evi) # advertise-mac
Router (config-evpn-evi) # exit
Router (config-evpn) # evi 22022
Router (config-evpn-evi) # bgp
Router (config-evpn-evi-bgp) # route-target import 64: 22022
Router (config-evpn-evi-bgp) # route-target export 64: 22022
Router (config-evpn-evi-bgp) # exit
Router (config-evpn-evi) # advertise-mac
Router (config-evpn-evi) # commit
Router (config-evpn-evi) # exit
```

Running Configuration

```
/* Configure attachment circuits */
interface Bundle-Ether22001.12 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 12
interface Bundle-Ether22001.13 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 13
interface Bundle-Ether22001.14 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 14
interface Bundle-Ether22001.1 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 1
interface Bundle-Ether22001.2 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 2
interface Bundle-Ether22001.3 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 3
interface Bundle-Ether22001.4 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 4
/*Configure VLAN Unaware FXC Service */
flexible-xconnect-service vlan-unaware fxc mh1
  interface Bundle-Ether22001.1
  interface Bundle-Ether22001.2
 interface Bundle-Ether22001.3
neighbor evpn evi 21006 target 22016
/*Configure VLAN Aware FXC Service */
12vpn
flexible-xconnect-service vlan-aware evi 24001
   interface Bundle-Ether22001.12
   interface Bundle-Ether22001.13
   interface Bundle-Ether22001.14
/* Configure Local Switching */
```

```
flexible-xconnect-service vlan-aware evi 31400
interface Bundle-Ether22001.1400
interface Bundle-Ether23001.1400
flexible-xconnect-service vlan-aware evi 31401
interface Bundle-Ether22001.1401
interface Bundle-Ether23001.1401
/* Configure EVPN-VPWS xconnect service and native EVPN with IRB */
interface Bundle-Ether22001.11 12transport
  encapsulation dot1q 1 second-dot1q 11
 rewrite ingress tag pop 2 symmetric
interface Bundle-Ether22001.21 12transport
 encapsulation dot1g 1 second-dot1g 21
 rewrite ingress tag pop 2 symmetric
12vpn
xconnect group xg22001
p2p evpn-vpws-mclag-22001
interface Bundle-Ether22001.11
neighbor evpn evi 22101 target 220101 source 220301
bridge group native_evpn1
  bridge-domain bd21
   interface Bundle-Ether22001.21
   routed interface BVI21
    evi 22021
/* Configure Native EVPN */
Evpn
 interface Bundle-Ether22001
  ethernet-segment identifier type 0 ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ee
 bgp route-target 2200.0001.0001
  evi 24001
  bgp
   route-target import 64:24001
   route-target export 64:24001
   !
  evi 21006
   bgp
     route-target 64:100006
   evi 22101
      route-target import 64:22101
      route-target export 64:22101
  evi 22021
     route-target import 64:22021
     route-target export 64:22021
   advertise-mac
  evi 22022
  pab
   route-target import 64:22022
   route-target export 64:22022
```

```
advertise-mac
```

Verification

Verify if each of the services is configured on the sub-interface.

```
Router# show 12vpn xconnect summary
Number of groups: 6
Number of xconnects: 505 Up: 505 Down: 0 Unresolved: 0 Partially-programmed: 0
AC-PW: 505 AC-AC: 0 PW-PW: 0 Monitor-Session-PW: 0
Number of Admin Down segments: 0
Number of MP2MP xconnects: 0
Up 0 Down 0
Advertised: 0 Non-Advertised: 0
Router# show 12vpn xconnect-service summary
Number of flexible xconnect services: 74
Up: 74
Router# show 12vpn flexible-xconnect-service name fxc_mh1
Legend: ST = State, UP = Up, DN = Down, AD = Admin Down, UR = Unresolved,
SB = Standby, SR = Standby Ready, (PP) = Partially Programmed
Flexible XConnect Service Segment
Name ST Type Description ST
fxc mh1 UP AC: BE22001.1 UP
          AC: BE22001.2 UP
          AC: BE22001.3 UP
Router# show 12vpn flexible-xconnect-service evi 24001
Legend: ST = State, UP = Up, DN = Down, AD = Admin Down, UR = Unresolved,
SB = Standby, SR = Standby Ready, (PP) = Partially Programmed
Flexible XConnect Service Segment
       ST Type Description ST
evi:24001 UP AC: BE22001.11 UP
             AC: BE22001.12
                              UP
             AC: BE22001.13
            AC: BE22001.14 UP
Router# show l2vpn xconnect group xg22001 xc-name evpn-vpws-mclag-22001
Fri Sep 1 17:28:58.259 UTC
Legend: ST = State, UP = Up, DN = Down, AD = Admin Down, UR = Unresolved,
SB = Standby, SR = Standby Ready, (PP) = Partially Programmed
```

Segment 1

xg22001 evpn-vpws-mclag-22001 UP BE22001.101 UP EVPN 22101, 220101,64.1.1.6 UP

Description ST

ST

Associated Commands

• evpn

XConnect

Name

• evi

Segment 2

Description

- ethernet-segment
- advertise-mac
- show evpn ethernet-segment
- show evpn evi
- show evpn summary
- show 12vpn xconnect summary
- show 12vpn flexible-xconnect-service
- show l2vpn xconnect group

EVPN Convergence Using NTP Synchronization

Table 8: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
EVPN Convergence Using NTP Synchronization	Release 7.3.1	This feature leverages the NTP clock synchronization mechanism to handle the transfer of DF role from one edge device to another. In this mechanism, the newly added or recovered PE advertises the Service Carving Timestamp along with the current time to peering PEs. This improves convergence by reducing the time for DF election from three seconds to a few tens of milliseconds. The show evpn ethernet-segment command is modified to display the Service-Carving wall clock Timestamp (SCT).

In Ethernet VPN, depending on the load-balancing mode, the Designated Forwarder (DF) is responsible for forwarding Unicast, Broadcast, Unknown Unicast, and Multicast (BUM) traffic to a multihomed Customer Edge (CE) device on a given VLAN on a particular Ethernet Segment (ES).

The DF is selected from the set of multihomed edge devices attached to a given ES. When a new edge router joins the peering group either through failure recovery or booting up of a new device, the DF election process is triggered.

By default, the process of transferring the DF role from one edge device to another takes 3 seconds. The traffic may be lost during this period.

The NTP synchronization mechanism for fast DF election upon recovery leverages the NTP clock synchronization to better align DF events between peering PEs.

If all edge devices attached to a given Ethernet Segment are clock-synchronized with each other using NTP, the default DF election time reduces from 3 seconds to few tens of milliseconds, thereby reducing traffic loss.

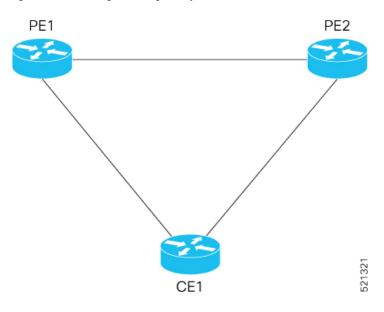


Note

If the NTP is not synchronized with the NTP server when the EVPN Ethernet Segment interface is coming up, EVPN performs normal DF election.

Let's understand how NTP synchronization works:

Figure 8: EVPN Convergence Using NTP Synchronization



In this topology, CE1 is multihomed to PE1 and PE2.

- PE1 joins the peering group after failure recovery at time (t) = 99 seconds.
- When PE1 joins the peering group, PE1 advertises Route-Type 4 at t = 100 seconds with target Service Carving Time (SCT) value t = 103 seconds to PE2.
- PE2 receives peering Route-Type 4 and learns the DF election time of PE1 to be t = 103 seconds.
- If all the peers support NTP, PE2 starts a timer based on the SCT received from PE1 along with a skew value in the Service Carving Time. The skew values are used to eliminate any potential duplicate traffic or loops. Both PE1 and PE2 carves at time t = 103 seconds.

Benefits

- Helps in fast convergence during a primary link recovery
- Supports all the existing load-balancing modes:
 - All-active multihoming
 - · Single-active multihoming
 - Port-active multihoming
 - Single-Flow-Active multihoming

Limitations

 All devices attached to a given Ethernet Segment must be configured with NTP. If one of the devices doesn't support NTP clock, the mechanism falls back to default timers.

Verification

Use the **show evpn ethernet-segment** command to view the **Service Carving Time** of the edge device.

For example,

Router# show evpn ethernet-segment interface Bundle-Ether200 carving detail

```
Ethernet Segment Id
                          Interface
                                                                      Nexthops
0053.5353.5353.5353.5301 BE200
                                                                      10.0.0.1
                                                                      172.16.0.1
  ES to BGP Gates : Ready
  ES to L2FIB Gates : Ready
  Main port
     Interface name : Bundle-Ether200
     Interface MAC : 2c62.34fd.2485
 Ifterlace MAC : 2002.3410.2403
IfHandle : 0x20004334
State : Up
Redundancy : Not Defined
ESI type : 0
Value : 53.5353.5353.5353.5301
ES Import RT : 8888.8888.8888 (Local)
Source MAC : 0000.0000.0000 (N/A)
Topology :
  Topology
     Operational : MH, All-active
     Configured : All-active (AApF) (default)
  Service Carving : Auto-selection
     Multicast : Disabled
  Convergence
                       : Reroute
  Peering Details : 2 Nexthops
     91.0.0.10 [MOD:P:00:T]
     91.0.0.30 [MOD:P:7fff:T]
  Service Carving Synchronization:
                       : NTP SCT
     Mode
     Peer Updates
               10.0.0.1 [SCT: 2020-10-16 00:28:22:559418]
                10.0.0.3 [SCT: 2020-10-22 17:46:36:587875]
  Service Carving Results:
     Forwarders : 128
     Elected
                     : 64
     Not Elected : 64
```

Associated Commands

• Show evpn ethernet-segment

Hierarchical EVPN Access Pseudowire

Table 9: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Hierarchical EVPN Access Pseudowire	Release 7.6.1	You can configure EVPN VPWS in the access node under the same bridge domain as EVPN in the core to build a PW to the nearest high-end PE that stitches those access circuits using EVPN. This allows the access nodes to leverage the benefits of EVPN. This feature also allows you to reduce the number of pseudowires (PWs) between the network provider edge (N-PE) devices by replacing PE devices with user provider edge (U-PE) and network provider edge (N-PE) devices. This feature prevents signaling overhead and packet replication.

A standard VPN configuration comprises of CE devices and PE devices. With this feature, each PE device is replaced with a user provider edge (U-PE) and network provider edge (N-PE) devices. U-PE devices communicate with the CE devices and N-PE devices on the access side, and N-PE devices communicate with other N-PE devices on the core.

The Hierarchical EVPN Access Pseudowire feature allows you to reduce the number of pseudowires (PWs) between the network provider edge (N-PE) devices. The user provider edge (U-PE) device connects to the N-PE device using EVPN access pseudowire (PW) for each VPN instance. Each CE device is connected to a U-PE device through an attachment circuit.

Hierarchical EVPN Access Pseudowire Topology



In this topology, a user provider edge (U-PE1) device is connected to the CE1 through an attachment circuit. The U-PE1 device transports the CE1 traffic over an EVPN access PW to a network provider edge (N-PE1) device. The N-PE1 is connected with other N-PE2 in an EVPN core. On the N-PE1, the access PW coming from the U-PE1 is much like an AC. The U-PE is not part of the core with the other N-PEs. The N-PE forwards traffic from that access PW to the core PWs that are part of the EVPN core.

Restriction

 EVPN-VPWS is not supported on Cisco NCS 5508 modular chassis and the Cisco NCS 5516 modular chassis variants.

Configure Hierarchical EVPN Access Pseudowire

Perform the following task to configure Hierarchical EVPN Access Pseudowire feature on U-PEs and N-PEs.

Configuration Example

```
/* Configure U-PE1 */
Router# configure
Router(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-l2vpn)# xconnect group XG1
Router(config-12vpn-xc) # p2p P1
Router(config-l2vpn-xc-p2p)# interface TenGigE0/0/0/31
Router(config-l2vpn-xc-p2p) # neighbor evpn evi 4 target 33 source 33
Router(config-l2vpn-xc-p2p-pw)# commit
/* Configure N-PE1 */
Router# configure
Router(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-12vpn) # bridge group evpn
Router(config-12vpn-bg) # bridge-domain evpn1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) # neighbor evpn evi 4 target 33
Router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd) # evi 1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-evi)# commit
```

Running Configuration

This section shows the Hierarchical EVPN Access Pseudowire running configuration.

```
/* U-PE1 Configuration */
12vpn
xconnect group XG1
 p2p P1
   interface TenGigE0/0/0/31 12transport
   neighbor evpn evi 4 target 33 source 33
!
/* N-PE1 Configuration */
12vpn
bridge group evpn
 bridge-domain evpn1
  neighbor evpn evi 4 target 33
   evi 1
   !
!
!
```

Verification

Verify the EVPN state, and the list of access PWs. The following is the sample output on N-PE1:

```
Router:N-PE1# show 12vpn bridge-domain bd-name evpn1
Wed Jun 16 09:22:30.328 EDT
Legend: pp = Partially Programmed.
Bridge group: evpn, bridge-domain: evpn1, id: 1, state: up, ShgId: 0, MSTi: 0
   Aging: 300 s, MAC limit: 4000, Action: none, Notification: syslog
   Filter MAC addresses: 0
   ACs: 0 (0 up), VFIs: 0, PWs: 1 (1 up), PBBs: 0 (0 up), VNIs: 0 (0 up)
   List of EVPNs:
        EVPN, state: up
   List of ACs:
   List of Access PWs:
        EVPN 4,33,192.168.0.4, state: up, Static MAC addresses: 0
```

List of VFIs: List of Access VFIs:

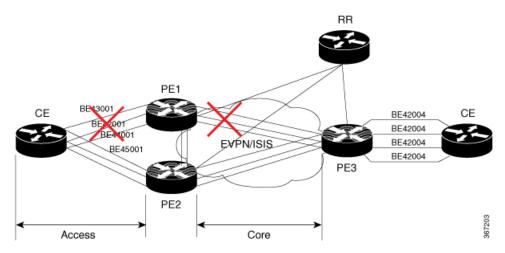
EVPN Core Isolation Protection

The EVPN Core Isolation Protection feature enables you to monitor and detect the link failure in the core. When a core link failure is detected in the provider edge (PE) device, EVPN brings down the PE's Ethernet Segment (ES), which is associated with access interface attached to the customer edge (CE) device.

EVPN replaces ICCP in detecting the core isolation. This new feature eliminates the use of ICCP in the EVPN environment.

Consider a topology where CE is connected to PE1 and PE2. PE1, PE2, and PE3 are running EVPN over the MPLS core network. The core interfaces can be Gigabit Ethernet or bundle interface.

Figure 9: EVPN Core Isolation Protection



When the core links of PE1 go down, the EVPN detects the link failure and isolates PE1 node from the core network by bringing down the access network. This prevents CE from sending any traffic to PE1. Since BGP session also goes down, the BGP invalidates all the routes that were advertised by the failed PE. This causes the remote PE2 and PE3 to update their next-hop path-list and the MAC routes in the L2FIB. PE2 becomes the forwarder for all the traffic, thus isolating PE1 from the core network.

When all the core interfaces and BGP sessions come up, PE1 advertises Ethernet A-D Ethernet Segment (ES-EAD) routes again, triggers the service carving and becomes part of the core network.

Configure EVPN Core Isolation Protection

Configure core interfaces under EVPN group and associate that group to the Ethernet Segment which is an attachment circuit (AC) attached to the CE. When all the core interfaces go down, EVPN brings down the associated access interfaces which prevents the CE device from using those links within their bundles. All interfaces that are part of a group go down, EVPN brings down the bundle and withdraws the ES-EAD route.

Starting from Cisco IOS-XR software version 7.1.2, you can configure a sub-interface as an EVPN Core. With this enhancement, when using IOS-XR software versions 7.1.2 and above, EVPN core facing interfaces can be physical, bundle main, or sub-interfaces. For all Cisco IOS-XR software versions lower than 7.1.2, EVPN core facing interfaces must be physical or bundle main. Sub-interfaces are not supported.

EVPN core facing interfaces can be physical main interface or subinterface, or bundle main interface or subinterface.

Restrictions

- A maximum of 24 groups can be created under the EVPN.
- A maximum of 12 core interfaces can be added under the group.
- The core interfaces can be reused among the groups. The core interface can be a bundle interface.
- EVPN group must only contain core interfaces, do not add access interfaces under the EVPN group.
- The access interface can only be a bundle interface.

```
Router# configure
Router(config)# evpn
Router(config-evpn)# group 42001
Router(config-evpn-group)# core interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/1
Router(config-evpn-group)# core interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/3
Router(config-evpn-group)#exit
Router(config-evpn) # group 43001
Router(config-evpn-group)# core interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/2
Router(config-evpn-group)# core interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/4
Router(config-evpn-group)#exit
Router# configure
Router(config)# evpn
Router(config-evpn) # interface bundle-Ether 42001
Router(config-evpn-ac)# core-isolation-group 42001
Router(config-evpn-ac)# exit
Router(config-evpn)# interface bundle-Ether 43001
Router(config-evpn-ac) # core-isolation-group 43001
Router(config-evpn-ac)# commit
```

Running Configuration

```
configure
 evpn
  group 42001
   core interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/1
   core interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/3
  group 43001
   core interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/2
   core interface GigabitEthernet0/2/0/4
 1
configure
 interface bundle-Ether 42001
   core-isolation-group 42001
  interface bundle-Ether 43001
   core-isolation-group 43001
   !
  !
```

Verification

The **show evpn group** command displays the complete list of evpn groups, their associated core interfaces and access interfaces. The status, up or down, of each interface is displayed. For the access interface to be up, at least one of the core interfaces must be up.

```
Router# show evpn group /* Lists specific group with core-interfaces and access interface
status */
EVPN Group: 42001
  State: Ready
  Core Interfaces:
     Bundle-Ethernet110: down
     Bundle-Ethernet111: down
     GigabethEthernet0/2/0/1: up
     GigabethEthernet0/2/0/3: up
     GigabethEthernet0/4/0/8: up
     GigabethEthernet0/4/0/9: up
     GigabethEthernet0/4/0/10: up
  Access Interfaces:
     Bundle-Ether42001: up
EVPN Group: 43001
  State: Ready
  Core Interfaces:
     Bundle-Ethernet110: down
     GigabethEthernet0/2/0/2: up
     GigabethEthernet0/2/0/4: up
     GigabethEthernet0/4/0/9: up
  Access Interfaces:
     Bundle-Ether43001: up
```

Configurable Recovery Time for EVPN Core Isolation Group

Table 10: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Configurable Recovery Time for EVPN Core Isolation Group	Release 7.6.1	You can now configure the recovery time for the EVPN core isolation group after the core interfaces recover from a network failure. This functionality is important because post-failure recovery, you can provide sufficient time for the EVPN PE nodes to relearn the MAC addresses and BGP routes received from the remote PEs. There's also time to handle delays in exchanging EVPN routes after recovery. This feature introduces the core-de-isolation command under the EVPN Timers configuration mode.

When the core link failure is detected on the PE device, the PE device is isolated from the network and brings down the access interfaces connected to this PE till the core interfaces recover. When the core links recover, the default recovery delay timer begins. The access interfaces become active after the default recover delay timer of 60 seconds expire. The core isolation group recovery delay timer was not user-configurable.

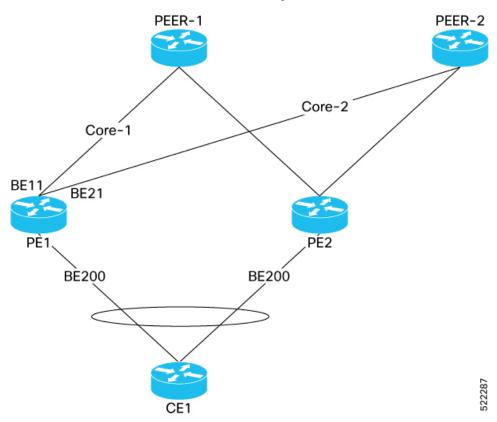
Under scale situations where a network has high MAC addresses, it is observed that the 60 seconds is too short to bring up the access bundle interface as there can be multiple reasons which can delay the exchange of EVPN routes even after the core interfaces have come up.

This feature allows you to configure the core isolation group recovery time to handle delays coming from the core and provides enough time for the EVPN PE nodes to relearn the MAC addresses. You can configure the core isolation group recovery time using the **core-de-isolation** command.

Topology

Consider a topology where CE1 is connected to PE1 and PE2. PE1 and PE2 are running EVPN over the MPLS core network. The core interfaces on PE1 are configured with BE11 and BE22. When the core links of PE1 go down, the EVPN detects the link failure and isolates the PE1 node from the core network, and brings down the access interfaces connected to PE1. This prevents CE1 from sending any traffic to PE1.

When all the core interfaces and BGP sessions come up, PE1 advertises Ethernet A-D Ethernet Segment (ES-EAD) routes again, triggers the service carving, and becomes part of the core network. The access interfaces connected to PE1 from CE1 also come up after the *core-de-isolation* timer value expires.



Configurable Recovery Time for EVPN Core Isolation Group

To enable this feature, configure core interfaces under the EVPN group and associate that group to the Ethernet Segment which is an attachment circuit (AC) attached to the CE.

Perform the following tasks to configure recovery time for EVPN core isolation group:

• Configure EVPN core interfaces on PE1

- Configure core-de-isolation timer on PE1
- Configure attachment circuits on CE1

Configuration Example

Router# configure

Configure EVPN core interfaces on PE1.

```
Router(config)# evpn
Router(config-evpn) # group 100
Router(config-evpn-group) # core interface BE11
Router(config-evpn-group) # core interface BE21
Router(config-evpn-group)# commit
Configure core-de-isolation timer on PE1.
Router# configure
Router(config) # evpn timers
Router(config-evpn-timers)# core-de-isolation 120
Router(config-evpn-timers) # commit
Configure attachment circuits on CE1.
/* Configure interface Bundle-Ether200 and associate it to core isolation group 100 */
Router # configure
Router(config) # evpn
Router(config-evpn) # interface Bundle-Ether200
Router(config-evpn-ac) # ethernet-segment identifier type 0 11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11
Router(config-evpn-ac-es)# bgp route-target 1111.1111.1111
Router(config-evpn-ac-es)# exit
Router(config-evpn-ac) # core-isolation-group 100
/* Configure interface Bundle-Ether201 and associate it to core isolation group 100 */
Router# configure
Router(config) # evpn
Router(config-evpn)# interface Bundle-Ether201
Router(config-evpn-ac)# ethernet-segment identifier type 0 11.22.22.22.22.22.22.22
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) # bgp route-target 1111.2222.2222
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) # exit
Router(config-evpn-ac)# core-isolation-group 100
```

Running Configuration

This section shows the EVPN core isolation group recovery delay timer running configuration.

```
/* Configure EVPN core interfaces on PE1 */
evpn
group 100
  core interface Bundle-Ether11
  core interface Bundle-Ether21
!
!
/* Configure core-de-isolation timer on PE1 */
evpn timers
  core-de-isolation 120
!
!
/* Configure attachment circuits on CE1 */
```

```
evpn
interface Bundle-Ether200
ethernet-segment
  identifier type 0 11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11
  bgp route-target 1111.1111.111.11
!
  core-isolation-group 100
!
!
evpn
interface Bundle-Ether201
ethernet-segment
  identifier type 0 11.22.22.22.22.22.22.22
  bgp route-target 1111.2222.2222
!
  core-isolation-group 100
!
!
```

Verification

The following output shows that all core interfaces and access interfaces are UP. The *core de-isolation* timer value is configured as 120 seconds, but not running as the core interfaces are UP.

```
Router# show evpn group
EVPN Group: 100
 state: Ready
 Core Interfaces:
    Bundle-Ether11: up
    Bundle-Ether21: up
 Access Interfaces:
    Bundle-Ether200: up
    Bundle-Ether201: up
Router# show evpn summary
______
Global Information
_____
                               : 141
Number of EVIs
                               : 2
Number of TEPs
                               : 178
Number of Local EAD Entries
Number of Remote EAD Entries
                              : 534
Number of Local MAC Routes
                               : 89
        MAC
                               : 89
        MAC-IPv4
                               : 0
         MAC-IPv6
                               : 0
Number of Local ES:Global MAC
                               : 1
Number of Remote MAC Routes
                               : 0
        MAC
                               : 0
        MAC-IPv4
                               : 0
                               : 0
        MAC-IPv6
                              : 0
Number of Remote SYNC MAC Routes
                               : 89
Number of Local IMCAST Routes
Number of Remote IMCAST Routes
                              : 178
Number of Internal Labels
                              : 178
Number of single-home Internal IDs : 0
Number of multi-home Internal IDs : 0
Number of ES Entries
                                : 3
Number of Neighbor Entries : 178
```

```
EVPN Router ID : 192.168.10.1

BGP ASN : 64600

PBB BSA MAC address : d46a.3599.50d8

Global peering timer : 3 seconds

Global recovery timer : 0 seconds

Global carving timer : 0 seconds

Global MAC postpone timer : 120 seconds [not running]

Global core de-isolation timer : No

EVPN services costed out on node : No

Startup-cost-in timer : Not configured : No

EVPN Bundle Convergence : No
```

Failure Scenario

The following example shows the failure scenario and how the core de-isolation timer works.

Let's bring down the core interfaces:

```
Router# configure
Router(config)# interface Bundle-Ether11
Router(config-if)# shutdown
Router(config-if)# exit
Router(config)# interface Bundle-Ether21
Router(config-if)# shutdown
Router(config-if)# commit
```

This example shows when the core interfaces are shutdown even the access interfaces are down and the core is isolated

```
Router# show evpn group

EVPN Group: 100

state: Isolated

Core Interfaces:
    Bundle-Ether11: shutdown
    Bundle-Ether21: shutdown

Access Interfaces:
    Bundle-Ether200: down
    Bundle-Ether201: down
```

This example shows that the *core de-isolation timer* is not yet running because the core interfaces are still down.

Router# show evpn summary

```
Global Information
Number of EVIs
                                 : 141
Number of TEPs
                                : 0
                               : 178
Number of Local EAD Entries
Number of Remote EAD Entries
Number of Local MAC Routes
                                : 89
         MAC
                                : 89
         MAC-IPv4
                                : 0
        MAC-TPv6
                                : 0
Number of Local ES:Global MAC
Number of Remote MAC Routes
                                 : 0
```

```
MAC
                                     : 0
                                     · 0
          MAC-TPv/4
          MAC-IPv6
                                    : 0
Number of Remote SYNC MAC Routes : 0
Number of Local IMCAST Routes : 89
Number of Remote IMCAST Routes
                                     : 0
Number of Internal Labels
                                     : 0
Number of single-home Internal IDs : 0
Number of multi-home Internal IDs : 0
Number of ES Entries
Number of Neighbor Entries
EVPN Router ID
                                     : 192.168.10.1
BGP ASN
                                    : 64600
PBB BSA MAC address
                                   : d46a.3599.50d8
Global peering timer
                                            3 seconds
Global recovery timer
Global carving timer
Global MAC postpone timer
                                          30 seconds
                                   :
                                    :
                                            0 seconds
Global MAC postpone timer : 0 seconds [not running]

Global core de-isolation timer : 120 seconds [not running]
EVPN services costed out on node : No
          Startup-cost-in timer : Not configured
           EVPN manual cost-out
                                    : No
          EVPN Bundle Convergence : No
```

Let's bring up the core interfaces and see how the *core de-isolation* timer starts.

Router# rollback configuration last 1

```
Loading Rollback Changes.
Loaded Rollback Changes in 1 sec
Committing.
6 items committed in 1 sec (5)items/sec
Updating.
Updated Commit database in 1 sec
Configuration successfully rolled back 1 commits.
```

In this example, you can see that the *core de-isolation* timer starts running after the core interfaces come up. When the core interfaces are UP, the state of core changes to Deisolating. In the following output you can see the state as Deisolating and core interfaces are up and the *core de-isolation* timer has started.

The access interfaces come up only after the *core de-isolation* timer value expires. In the following output you can see the access interfaces are still down.

```
Router# show evpn group

EVPN Group: 100

state: Deisolating

Core Interfaces:
    Bundle-Ether11: up
    Bundle-Ether21: up

Access Interfaces:
    Bundle-Ether200: down
    Bundle-Ether201: down

Router# show evpn summary

Global Information

Number of EVIs : 141
```

```
Number of TEPs
                                      : 2
Number of Local EAD Entries
                                      . 178
Number of Remote EAD Entries
                                     : 534
Number of Local MAC Routes
                                     : 89
                                      : 89
          MAC
           MAC-IPv4
                                      : 0
          MAC-TPv6
                                      . 0
Number of Local ES:Global MAC
                                      : 1
Number of Remote MAC Routes
                                     : 0
          MAC
                                      : 0
           MAC-IPv4
          MAC-IPv6
Number of Remote SYNC MAC Routes : 0
Number of Local IMCAST Routes : 89
Number of Remote IMCAST Routes : 178
Number of Internal Labels
                                      : 178
Number of single-home Internal IDs : 0
Number of multi-home Internal IDs : 0
Number of ES Entries
                                      : 3
Number of Neighbor Entries
                                    : 178
                                     : 192.168.10.1
EVPN Router ID
                                    : 64600
BGP ASN
PBB BSA MAC address
                                      : d46a.3599.50d8
                                    :
Global peering timer
                                             3 seconds
Global peering timer : 3 seconds
Global recovery timer : 30 seconds
Global carving timer : 0 seconds
Global MAC postpone timer : 300 seconds [not running]
Global core de-isolation timer : 120 seconds [running, 14.
Global core de-isolation timer : 120 seconds [running, 14.6 sec left] EVPN services costed out on node : No
           Startup-cost-in timer : Not configured
                                     : No
           EVPN manual cost-out
           EVPN Bundle Convergence : No
```

The following output shows that the core de-isolation timer has expired.

Router# show evpn summary

```
_____
Global Information
_____
Number of EVIs
                             : 141
Number of TEPs
                             : 2
Number of Local EAD Entries
                            : 178
Number of Remote EAD Entries
                            : 534
Number of Local MAC Routes
                             : 89
        MAC
                             : 89
        MAC-TPv4
                             : 0
        MAC-IPv6
                             : 0
Number of Local ES:Global MAC
                            : 1
Number of Remote MAC Routes
                             : 0
        MAC
        MAC-IPv4
                             : 0
        MAC-IPv6
                            : 0
Number of Remote SYNC MAC Routes : 0
Number of Local IMCAST Routes : 89
                           : 178
Number of Remote IMCAST Routes
Number of Internal Labels
                             : 178
Number of single-home Internal IDs : 0
Number of multi-home Internal IDs : 0
Number of ES Entries
                            : 3
                           : 178
Number of Neighbor Entries
                             : 192.168.10.1
EVPN Router ID
BGP ASN
                             : 64600
PBB BSA MAC address
                            : d46a.3599.50d8
Global peering timer
                                  3 seconds
```

```
Global recovery timer : 30 seconds
Global carving timer : 0 seconds
Global MAC postpone timer : 300 seconds [not running]

Global core de-isolation timer : 120 seconds [not running]

EVPN services costed out on node : No
Startup-cost-in timer : Not configured
EVPN manual cost-out : No

EVPN Bundle Convergence : No
```

After the *core de-isolation* timer expires, you can see that the state is Ready, and both core and access interfaces are UP.

```
Router# show evpn group

EVPN Group: 100

state: Ready

Core Interfaces:
    Bundle-Ether11: up
    Bundle-Ether21: up

Access Interfaces:
    Bundle-Ether200: up
    Bundle-Ether201: up
```

Highest Random Weight Mode for EVPN DF Election

Table 11: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Highest Random Weight Mode for EVPN DF Election		This feature is now supported on Cisco NCS 5700 series fixed port routers and the Cisco NCS 5500 series routers that have the Cisco NC57 line cards installed and operating in the native and compatible modes.

The Highest Random Weight (HRW) Mode for EVPN DF Election feature provides optimal load distribution of Designated Forwarder (DF) election, redundancy, and fast access. It ensures a nondisruptive service for an ES irrespective of the state of a peer DF.

The DF election is calculated based on the weight. The highest weight becomes the DF and the subsequent weight becomes a backup DF (BDF). The weight is determined by the mathematical function of EVI, ESI, and the IP address of the server.

DF weight calculation is based on the weight vector:

The existing DF election algorithm is based on ordinal value of a modulus calculation, and it comprises of number of peers and EVI. The DF is determined by the mathematical function of ESI and EVI, which is called "service carving". This mode of DF election is described in RFC 7432.

In modulus calculation mode, the algorithm does not perform well when the Ethernet tags are all even or all odd. When the Ethernet Segment (ES) is multihomed to two PEs, all the VLANs pick only one of the PEs as the DF; one of the PEs does not get elected at all as the DF. The DF election is not optimal in this mode of operation.

The HRW mode of DF election has the following advantages over modulus mode of DF election:

- The DF election for the respective VLANs is equally distributed among the PEs.
- When a PE which is neither a DF nor a BDF hosts some VLANs on a given ES, and if the PE goes down, or its connection to the ES goes down, it does not result in a DF and BDF reassignment to the other PEs. This eliminates computation during the connection flaps.
- It avoids the service disruption that are inherent in the existing modulus based algorithm.
- The BDF provides redundant connectivity. The BDF ensures that there is no traffic disruption when a DF fails. When a DF fails, the BDF becomes the DF.

Configure Highest Random Weight Mode for EVPN DF Election

Perform this task to configure Highest Random Weight Mode for EVPN DF Election feature.

Configuration Example

```
Router# configure
Router(config)#evpn
Router(config-evpn)#interface Bundle-Ether 23
Router(config-evpn-ac)#ethernet-segment
Router(config-evpn-ac-es)#service-carving hrw
Router(config-evpn-ac-es)#commit
```

Running Configuration

```
configure
  evpn
  interface Bundle-Ether 23
  ethernet-segment
    service-carving hrw
  !
  !
  !
  !
```

Verification

Verify that you have configured HRW mode of DF election.

```
State : Up
Redundancy : Not Defined
                 : Up
ESI type
                : 0
   Value
                : 11.1111.1111.1111.1111
               : 0011.0011.0011 (Local)
ES Import RT
                 : 0000.0000.0000 (N/A)
Source MAC
Topology
   Operational
                 : MH, Single-active
   Configured : Single-active (AApS) (default)
Service Carving : HRW -> Operation mode of carving
Peering Details : 192.168.0.2[HRW:P:00] 192.168.0.3[HRW:P:00] -> Carving capability as
advertised by peers
Service Carving Results:
   Forwarders
                . 1
   Permanent
                  : 0
   Elected
                 : 0
   Not Elected
                 : 1
MAC Flushing mode : STP-TCN
Peering timer
                 : 3 sec [not running]
Recovery timer
                 : 30 sec [not running]
                : 0 sec [not running]
Carving timer
Local SHG label : 28109
Remote SHG labels : 1
            24016 : nexthop 192.168.0.3
```

Associated Commands

- service-carving
- show evpn ethernet-segment

Network Convergence using Core Isolation Protection

The Network Convergence using Core Isolation Protection feature allows the router to converge fast when remote links and local interfaces fail. This feature reduces the duration of traffic drop by rapidly rerouting traffic to alternate paths. This feature uses Object Tracking (OT) to detect remote link failure and failure of connected interfaces.

Tracking interfaces can only detect failure of connected interfaces and not failure of a remote router interfaces that provides connectivity to the core. Tracking one or more BGP neighbor sessions along with one or more of the neighbor's address-families enables you to detect remote link failure.

Object Tracking

Object tracking (OT) is a mechanism for tracking an object to take any client action on another object as configured by the client. The object on which the client action is performed may not have any relationship to the tracked objects. The client actions are performed based on changes to the properties of the object being tracked.

You can identify each tracked object by a unique name that is specified by the track command in the configuration mode.

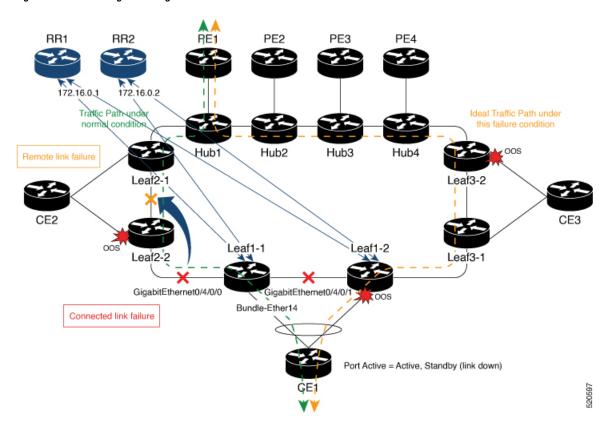
The tracking process receives the notification when the tracked object changes its state. The state of the tracked objects can be up or down.

You can also track multiple objects by a list. You can use a flexible method for combining objects with Boolean logic. This functionality includes:

- Boolean AND function—When a tracked list has been assigned a Boolean AND function, each object defined within a subset must be in an up state, so that the tracked object can also be in the up state.
- Boolean OR function—When the tracked list has been assigned a Boolean OR function, it means that at least one object defined within a subset must also be in an up state, so that the tracked object can also be in the up state.

For more information on OT, see the *Configuring Object Tracking* chapter in the *System Management Configuration Guide for Cisco NCS 5500 Series Routers*.

Figure 10: EVPN Convergence Using Core Isolation Protection



Consider a traffic flow from CE1 to PE1. The CE1 can send the traffic either from Leaf1-1 or Leaf1-2. When Leaf1-1 loses the connectivity to both the local links and remote link, BGP sessions to both route reflectors (RRs) are down; the Leaf1-1 brings down the Bundle-Ether14 connected to CE1. The CE1 redirects the traffic from Leaf1-2 to PE1.

You can track the connected interfaces to identify the connected link failures. However, if there is a remote link failure, tracking connected interfaces does not identify the remote link failures. You must track BGP sessions to identify the remote link failure.



Note

When you configure the **bgp graceful-restart** command, unconfiguring a neighbor is considered as a non-gr event. This generates a BGP notification to the neighbor before the neighbor is unconfigured.

On the remote router, if the track is configured for this neighbor, the track state is brought down immediately.

However, certain configurations are treated as graceful reset reason and when unconfigured they supress the BGP notification to the neighbor. The route-reflector-client configuration under the neighbor or neighbor address-family is one of the examples.

On the remote router, if the track is configured for this neighbor, the track state is not brought down immediately because a notification is not received.

To overcome this situation, shutdown the neighbor before unconfiguring the neighbor. This generates a BGP notification to the neighbor, and any track configured for the neighbor is brought down immediately.

Configure EVPN Convergence using Core Isolation Protection

A tracked list contains one or more objects. The Boolean expression enables tracking objects using either AND or OR operators. For example, when tracking two interfaces, using the AND operator, up means that *both* interfaces are up, and down means that *either* interface is down.



Note

An object must exist before it can be added to a tracked list.

The NOT operator is specified for one or more objects and negates the state of the object.

After configuring the tracked object, you must associate the neighbor or interface whose state must be tracked.

Perform the following tasks to configure EVPN convergence using core isolation protection:

- Configure BGP
- Track the Line Protocol State of an Interface
- Track neighbor adress-family state
- Track objects for both interfaces and neighbors

Configuration Example

In this example, Leaf1-1 brings the down the AC connected to CE1 when:

Both local interfaces GigabitEthernet0/4/0/0 and GigabitEthernet0/4/0/1 f Leaf1-1 are down.

OR

Leaf1-1 BGP sessions to both RRs are down.

CE1 re-directs the traffic it was sending to Leaf1-1 to Leaf1-2.

Perform the following tasks on Leaf1-1:

```
/* Configure BGP */
Router# configure
Router(config)# router bgp 100
```

```
Router(config-bgp) # address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-af)# exit
Router(config-bgp)# neighbor 172.16.0.1
Router(config-bgp-nbr) # remote-as 100
Router(config-bgp-nbr) # address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) # neighbor 172.16.0.1
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# remote-as 100
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) # commit
/* Track the Line Protocol State of an Interface */
Router# configure
Router(config)# track interface-1
Router(config-track)# type line-protocol state
Router(config-track-line-prot) # interface GigabitEthernet0/4/0/0
Router(config-track-line-prot) #exit
Router(config-track) #exit
Router(config)# track interface-2
Router(config-track)# type line-protocol state
Router(config-track-line-prot) # interface GigabitEthernet0/4/0/1
Router(config-track-line-prot) #exit
Router(config-track) #exit
Router(config) # track interface-group-1
Router(config-track) # type list boolean or
Router(config-track-list-boolean) # object interface-1
Router(config-track-list-boolean) # object interface-2
Router(config-track-list-boolean)# commit
/* Track neighbor address-family state */
Router# configure
Router(config) # track neighbor-A
Router(config-track)# type bgp neighbor address-family state
Router(config-track-bgp-nbr-af)# address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-track-bgp-neighbor) # neighbor 172.16.0.1
Router(config-track-bgp-neighbor) # exit
Router(config-track-bgp-nbr-af)# exit
Router(config-track) # exit
Router(config) # track neighbor-B
Router(config-track) # type bgp neighbor address-family state
Router(config-track-bgp-nbr-af)# address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-track-bgp-neighbor) # neighbor 172.16.0.2
Router(config-track-bgp-neighbor)# exit
Router(config-track-bgp-nbr-af) # exit
Router(config-track) # exit
Router(config) # track neighbor-group-1
Router(config-track) # type list boolean or
Router(config-track-list-boolean) # object neighbor-A
Router(config-track-list-boolean) # object neighbor-B
Router(config-track-list-boolean) # commit
/* Track objects for both interfaces and neighbors */
Router# configure
Router(config)# track core-group-1
Router(config-track) # type list boolean and
Router(config-track-list-boolean) # object neighbor-group-1
Router(config-track-list-boolean)# object interface-group-1
Router(config-track-list-boolean) # action
Router(config-track-action) # track-down error-disable interface Bundle-Ether14 auto-recover
Router(config-track-action) # commit
```

Running Configuration

This section shows EVPN convergence using core isolation protection running configuration.

```
router bgp 100
address-family 12vpn evpn
neighbor 172.16.0.1
 remote-as 100
 address-family 12vpn evpn
 !
neighbor 172.16.0.2
 remote-as 100
 address-family 12vpn evpn
track interface-1
type line-protocol state
 interface GigabitEthernet0/4/0/0
!
track interface-2
type line-protocol state
 interface GigabitEthernet0/4/0/1
track interface-group-1
type list boolean or
 object interface-1
 object interface-2
 !
track neighbor-A
type bgp neighbor address-family state
 address-family 12vpn evpn
  neighbor 172.16.0.1
track neighbor-B
type bgp neighbor address-family state
 address-family 12vpn evpn
  neighbor 172.16.0.1
  !
track neighbor-group-1
type list boolean or
 object neighbor-A
 object neighbor-B
 !
 !
track core-group-1
type list boolean and
 object neighbor-group-1
 object interface-group-1
 action
```

```
track-down error-disable interface Bundle-Ether14 auto-recover !
```

Verification

Verify that you have configured the EVPN convergence using core isolation protection feature successfully.

```
Router# show track
Wed May 27 04:42:11.995 UTC
Track neighbor-A
        BGP Neighbor AF L2VPN EVPN NBR 172.16.0.1 vrf default
        Reachability is UP
                Neighbor Address Reachablity is Up
                BGP Neighbor Address-family state is Up
        4 changes, last change UTC Tue May 26 2020 20:14:33.171
Track neighbor-B
        BGP Neighbor AF L2VPN EVPN NBR 172.16.0.2 vrf default
        Reachability is UP
                Neighbor Address Reachablity is Up
                BGP Neighbor Address-family state is Up
        4 changes, last change UTC Tue May 26 2020 20:14:27.527
Track core-group-1
        List boolean and is UP
        2 changes, last change 20:14:27 UTC Tue May 26 2020
                object interface-group-1 UP
                object neighbor-group-1 UP
Track interface-1
        Interface GigabitEthernet0/4/0/0 line-protocol
        Line protocol is UP
        2 changes, last change 20:13:32 UTC Tue May 26 2020
Track interface-2
        Interface GigabitEthernet0/4/0/1 line-protocol
        Line protocol is UP
        2 changes, last change 20:13:28 UTC Tue May 26 2020
Track interface-group-1
        List boolean or is UP
        2 changes, last change 20:13:28 UTC Tue May 26 2020
                object interface-2 UP
                object interface-1 UP
Track neighbor-group-1
        List boolean or is UP
        2 changes, last change 20:14:27 UTC Tue May 26 2020
                object neighbor-A UP
                object neighbor-B UP
Router# show track brief
Wed May 27 04:39:19.740 UTC
Track
                                                                            Parameter
                                 Object
   Value
neighbor-A
                                 bgp nbr L2VPN EVPN 172.16.0.1 vrf defau reachability
neighbor-B
                                 bgp nbr L2VPN EVPN 172.16.0.1 vrf defau reachability
Uр
```

core-group-1	list	boolean and
Up		
interface-1	interface GigabitEthernet0/4/0/0	line protocol
Up		
interface-2	interface GigabitEthernet0/4/0/1	line protocol
Up		
interface-group-1	list	boolean or
Up		
neighbor-group-1	list	boolean or
Up		

Router# show bgp track

Wed May 27 05:05:51.285 UTC

VRF	Address-family	Neighbor	Status	Flags
default	L2VPN EVPN	172.16.0.1	UP	0x01
default	L2VPN EVPN	172.16.0.2	UP	0x01

Processed 2 entries

Conditional Advertisement of Default-Originate

The router advertises the default-originate (0.0.0.0/0) towards the network fabric only upon receiving all the core routes. The router withdraws the advertisement of default-originate when the core is isolated. To avoid traffic drop, install the routes in the hardware. To accommodate an additional delay for the routes to be installed in the hardware, you can configure a timeout for the installed routes.

PE1
PE4
PE4
PE5
PE3
0.0.0.0/0
default-originate
CE

Figure 11: Advertisement of default-originate

In this topology, PE3 advertises the default-originate to CE only when the PE3 session to RR is established and all the routes are received from the RR.

Configure Conditional Advertisement of Default-Originate

Perform the following tasks to configure conditional advertisement of default-originate.

- · Configure BGP
- Configure RPL
- Track BGP neighbor address-family state

Configuration Example

Perform the following task on PE3:

```
/* Configure BGP */
Router# configure
Router(config)# router bgp 100
Router(config-bgp)# bgp router-id 192.0.2.1
Router(config-bgp)# address-family vpnv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-af)# exit
```

```
Router (config-bgp) # neighbor 172.16.0.5
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# remote-as 200
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# address-family vpnv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) # exit
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# exit
Router(config-bgp) # vrf cust1
Router(config-bgp-vrf)# rd auto
Router(config-bgp-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af) # redistribute connected
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af) # redistribute static
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af)# exit
Router(config-bgp-vrf) # neighbor 172.16.0.5
Router(config-bgp-vrf-nbr) # remote-as 200
Router(config-bgp-vrf-nbr)# address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-vrf-nbr-af)# default-originate route-policy track-bgp-core-policy
Router(config-bgp-vrf-nbr-af)# route-policy pass in
Router(config-bgp-vrf-nbr-af) # route-policy pass out
Router(config-bgp-vrf-nbr-af) commit
/* Configure RPL */
Router# configure
Router(config)# route-policy track-bgp-core-policy
Router(config-rpl) # if track core-group-1 is up then
Router(config-rpl-if)# pass
Router(config-rpl-if) # endif
Router(config-rpl) # end-policy
Router(config)# commit
/* Track BGP neighbor address-family state */
Router# configure
Router(config) # track core-group-1
Router(config-track)# type bgp neighbor address-family state
Router(config-track-bgp-nbr-af)# address-family vpnv4 unicast
Router(config-track-bgp-neighbor) # neighbor 172.16.0.5
Router(config-track-bgp-neighbor)# commit
```

Running Configuration

This section shows conditional advertisement of default-originate running configuration.

```
configure
 router bgp 100
 bgp router-id 192.0.2.1
  address-family vpnv4 unicast
neighbor 172.16.0.5
  remote-as 200
  address-family vpnv4 unicast
vrf cust1
 rd auto
  address-family ipv4 unicast
   redistribute connected
   redistribute static
neighbor 172.16.0.5
 remote-as 200
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  default-originate route-policy track-bgp-core-policy
   route-policy pass in
```

```
route-policy pass out
!

route-policy track-bgp-core-policy
if track core-group-1 is up then
pass
endif
end-policy
!

track network-core
type bgp neighbor address-family state
address-family vpnv4 unicast
neighbor 172.16.0.5
```

Verification

Verify conditional advertisement of default-originate.

```
Router# show rpl active route-policy
Wed May 27 06:54:31.902 UTC
ACTIVE -- Referenced by at least one policy which is attached
INACTIVE -- Only referenced by policies which are not attached
UNUSED -- Not attached (directly or indirectly) and not referenced
The following policies are (ACTIVE)
   track-bgp-core
Router# show rpl route-policy track-bgp-core-policy
Wed May 27 06:54:38.090 UTC
route-policy track-bgp-core-policy
 if track core-group-1 is up then
   pass
 endif
end-policy
Router# show bgp policy route-policy track-bgp-core-policy summary
Wed May 27 06:54:42.823 UTC
Network
                  Next Hop
                                   From
                                                   Advertised to
0.0.0.0/0
                  0.0.0.0
                                  Local
                                                   172.16.0.5
Router# show bgp neighbor 172.16.0.5
Wed May 27 06:55:39.535 UTC
BGP neighbor is 172.16.0.5
Remote AS 9730, local AS 9730, internal link
Remote router ID 172.16.0.5
 BGP state = Established, up for 10:41:12
[snip]
 For Address Family: IPv4 Unicast
 BGP neighbor version 2
 Update group: 0.4 Filter-group: 0.1 No Refresh request being processed
 Default information originate: default route-policy track-bgp-core-policy, default sent
 AF-dependent capabilities:
[snip]
  Track Enabled, Status UP, Nbr GR state Not Enabled, EOR tmr Not Running
  Advertise routes with local-label via Unicast SAFI
```

EVPN Bridging and VPWS Services over BGP-LU Underlay

Table 12: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
EVPN Bridging and VPWS Services over BGP-LU Underlay	Release 7.4.1	This feature is now supported on routers that have Cisco NC57 line cards installed and operate in native mode.

The EVPN Bridging and VPWS Services over BGP-LU Underlay feature allows you to configure end-to-end EVPN services between data centers (DCs). This feature allows you to perform ECMP at three-levels: transport, BGP-LU, and service level.

This feature supports the following services:

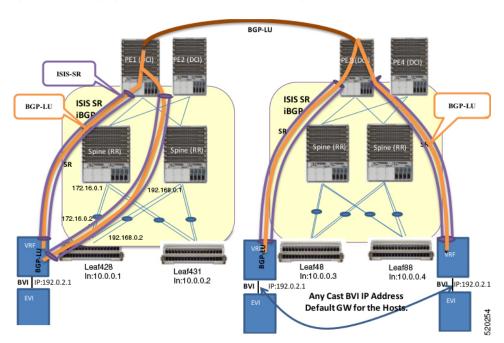
- IRB VRF over BGP-LU using IGP (SR or non-SR (LDP or IGP))
- EVPN Aliasing over BGP-LU using IGP (SR or non-SR (LDP or IGP))
- VPWS over BGP-LU using IGP



Note

EVPN IRB with default-vrf over BGP-LU over IGP is not supported on the Cisco NCS 5500 series routers and NCS57 line cards.

Figure 12: EVPN Bridging and VPWS Services over BGP-LU Underlay



This section explains the topology of EVPN Bridging and VPWS Services over BGP-LU Underlay feature:

- Consider two data centers that are connected through DCI. Configure EVPN with bridging and inter-subnet routing on the leaf nodes.
- Configure EVPN instance with BVI attachment circuit to interface with L3-VRF.
- Configure BVI interface with anycast IP address with the same MAC address. This is the default gateway for all the hosts across the same EVPN bridged domain.
- The leaf acts as default gateway for its local hosts.
- Connect hosts to leaf nodes. Leaf nodes are routed across the spines. For DC interconnectivity, the spines are connected through provider edge (PE) device and Data Center Interconnect (DCI).
- IS-IS labelled IGP and I-BGP are enabled internally across the leaf nodes, spine and DCI. The spine acts as a Route Reflector (RR).
- Configure IS-IS SR policy across the leaf node, spine and DCI.
- Configure BGP-LU between the DCs.
- Labelled Unicast BGP routers are learnt across the leaf nodes and tunnelled through IGP labelled paths (IS-IS SR).

For example, at Leaf428, BGP-LU routes are learnt for remote loopback 10.0.0.3 and 10.0.0.4.

• IRB (BVI) interface routes are learnt across the EVPN instances and programmed as labelled routes tunnelled through BGP-LU.

For example, at Leaf428, 192.0.2.1 can be reached with two BGP-LU paths 10.0.0.3 and 10.0.0.4.

After establishing the BGP-LU services, you can configure either EVPN instance or EVPN VPWS to support BGP-LU.

Limitations for EVPN Bridging and VPWS Services over BGP-LU Underlay

The following EVPN services are not supported over BGP-LU over IGP with L2 unicast and BUM traffic on the Cisco NCS 5500 series routers and NCS57 line cards:

- EVPN-ELAN and ELINE for EVPN Multi-Homing Single-Active
- EVPN IRB with VRF (intra-subnet)

Configure EVPN Bridging and VPWS Services over BGP-LU Underlay

Perform these tasks to configure the EVPN Bridging and VPWS Services over BGP-LU Underlay feature.

- Configure IGP
- Configure BGP
- Configure EVPN instance and ESI
- Configure BVI (IRB) Interface
- Configure VRF
- Configure BVI with VRF
- Configure VRF under BGP

- Configure bridge domain and associate with attachment circuits and EVPN instance
- Configure bridge domain and associate with attachment circuits, EVPN instance and BVI
- Configure EVPN VPWS

Configuration Example

```
/* Configure IGP */
IGP configuration is a pre-requisite to configure EVPN. IGP can be OSPF or ISIS.
Router# configure
Router(config) #router ospf 1
Router (config-ospf) #router-id 209.165.201.1
Router(config-ospf) #area 10
Router(config-ospf-ar)#interface loopback0\
Router(config-ospf-ar-if)#exit
Router(config-ospf-ar) #interface TenGigE0/0/0/1\
Router(config-ospf-ar-if)#exit
Router(config-ospf-ar) #interface TenGigE0/0/0/17\
Router (config-ospf-ar-if) #commit
/* Configure BGP enable BGP-LU, and configure iBGP peering */
Router# configure
Router(config) #router bgp 100
Router(config-bgp) #router-id 209.165.201.1
Router(config-bgp) #bgp graceful-restart
Router (config-bgp) #address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-af) #redistribute connected
Router(config-bgp-af) #network 209.165.200.225/27
Router(config-bgp-af) #allocate-label all
Router(config-bgp-af) #exit
Router (config-bgp) #address-family ipv6 unicast
Router(config-bgp-af) #allocate-label all
Router(config-bgp-af) #exit
Router(config-bgp) #neighbor-group spines
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp) #remote-as 100
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp) #update-source loopback0
Router (config-bgp-nbrgrp) #address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast multipath
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp-af)#exit
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp) #address-family ipv6 labeled-unicast multipath
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp-af) #exit
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp) #address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp-af) #advertise vpnv4 unicast re-originated
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp-af) #advertise vpnv6 unicast re-originated
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp-af)#exit
Router (config-bgp-nbrgrp) exit
Router (config-bgp) neighbor 209.165.200.225
Router (config-bgp-nbr) #use neighbor-group spines
Router (config-bgp-nbr) #commit
/* Configure VPN4 address-family to enforce iBGP policy. */
Router (config) #router bgp 100
Router (config-bqp) #router-id 209.165.201.1
Router(config-bgp) #ibgp policy out enforce-modifications
Router(config-bgp) #address-family vpnv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-af) #commit
The above steps establish BGP-LU. You can configure either EVPN VPLS or EVPN VPWS on the
PE routers to support BGP-LU.
/* Configure EVPN instance and ESI */
```

```
Router#configure
Router(config) #evpn
Router(config-evpn) #evi 100
Router (config-evpn-instance) #advertise-mac
Router (config-evpn-instance-mac) #exit
Router (config-evpn-instance) #exit
Router(config-evpn) #interface Bundle-Ether1
Router(config-evpn-ac)#ethernet-segment identifier type 0 aa.aa.aa.aa.aa.aa.aa.aa.aa.ac
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) #bgp route-target 0011.0011.0012
Router (config-evpn-ac) #commit
/* Configure BVI (IRB) Interface */
Router#configure
Router(config) #interface BVI200
Router(config-if) #ipv4 address 192.0.2.1 255.255.255.0
Router(config-if) #commit
/* Configure VRF */
Router# configure
Router(config) # vrf vpn2
Router(config-vrf) # address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-vrf-af)# import route-target 81:2
Router(config-vrf-af)# exit
Router(config-vrf)# address-family ipv6 unicast
Router(config-vrf-af) # import route-target 81:2
Router(config-vrf-af)# commit
/* Configure BVI with VRF */
Router(config) # interface BVI200
Router(config-if) # host-routing
Router(config-if) # vrf vpn72
Router(config-if-vrf) # ipv4 address ipv4 address 192.0.2.1 255.255.255.0
Router(config-if-vrf) # mac-address 10.1111.1
Router(config-if) # commit
/* Configure VRF under BGP */
Router(config) # router bgp 100
Router(config-bgp) # vrf vpn2
Router(config-bgp-vrf) # rd 102:2
Router(config-bgp-vrf) # address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af)# label mode per-vrf
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af) # maximum-paths ibgp 8
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af) # redistribute connected
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af) # exit
Router(config-bgp-vrf)# address-family ipv6 unicast
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af) # label mode per-vrf
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af)# maximum-paths ibgp 8
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af) # redistribute connected
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af) # commit
/* Configure bridge domain and associate with attachment circuits and EVPN instance */
Router (config) #12vpn
Router(config-12vpn) #bridge group bg1
Router(config-12vpn-bg) #bridge-domain bd1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd)#interface BundleEther1.100
Router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd-ac) #evi 100
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-evi) #commit
/* Configure bridge domain and associate with attachment circuits, EVPN instance and BVI
Router(config) #12vpn
Router(config-12vpn) #bridge group bg2
Router(config-12vpn-bg) #bridge-domain bd2
```

```
Router (config-12vpn-bg-bd) #interface TenGigE0/0/0/38.200
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac) #routed interface BVI200
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-bvi)#evi 200
Router (config-12vpn-bg-bd-bvi) #commit
Router (config-12vpn-bg-bd-bvi) #exit
Router (config) #12vpn
Router (config-12vpn) #bridge group bg3
Router (config-12vpn-bg) #bridge-domain bd3
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) #interface TenGigE0/0/0/38.202
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac) #routed interface BVI202
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-bvi) #evi 202
Router (config-12vpn-bg-bd-bvi) #commit
/* Configure EVPN VPWS */
Router#configure
Router(config) #router bgp 100
Router(config-bgp) #neighbor-group spines
Router (config-bgp-nbrgrp) #remote-as 100
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp) #update-source loopback0
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp)#address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast multipath
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp-af) #exit
Router (config-bgp-nbrqrp) #address-family ipv6 labeled-unicast multipath
Router (config-bgp-nbrgrp-af) #exit
Router (config-bgp-nbrgrp) #address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp-af)#exit
Router (config-bgp-nbrgrp) exit
Router (config-bgp) neighbor 209.165.200.225
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #use neighbor-group spines
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #commit
Router(config-bgp-af)#exit
Router (config-bgp) #exit
Router(config) #12vpn
Router(config-12vpn) #xconnect group aa-evpn-vpws
Router(config-l2vpn-xc) #p2p vpws_513
Router (config-12vpn-xc-p2p) #interface Bundle-Ether1.513
Router(config-l2vpn-xc-p2p) #neighbor evpn evi 513 target 513 source 513
Router(config-12vpn-xc-p2p)# commit
```

Running Configuration

This section shows flooding disable running configuration.

```
/* Configure IGP */
router ospf 1
router-id 209.165.201.1
area 10
 interface Loopback0
 interface TenGigE0/0/0/1
 interface TenGigE0/0/0/17
 !
/* Configure BGP, BGP-LU, and iBGP peering */
router bgp 100
router-id 209.165.201.1
bgp graceful-restart
 address-family ipv4 unicast
 redistribute connected
 network 209.165.200.225/27
 allocate-label all
```

```
address-family ipv6 unicast
  allocate-label all
neighbor-group spines
 remote-as 100
  update-source loopback0
  address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast multipath
  address-family ipv6 labeled-unicast multipath
  address-family 12vpn evpn
   advertise vpnv4 unicast re-originated
   advertise vpnv6 unicast re-originated
neighbor 209.165.200.225
 use neighbor-group spines
/* Configure VPN4 address-family */
router bgp 100
router-id 209.165.201.1
ibgp policy out enforce-modifications
address-family vpnv4 unicast
/* Configure EVPN instance and ESI */
evpn
evi 100
 advertise-mac
interface Bundle-Ether1
 ethernet-segment
  identifier type 0 aa.aa.aa.aa.aa.aa.aa.ac
  bgp route-target 0011.0011.0012
 !
 !
!
/* Configuring BVI (IRB) Interface */
configure
interface BVI200
 ipv4 address 192.0.2.1 255.255.255.0
/* Configure VRF */
vrf vpn2
 address-family ipv4 unicast
 import route-target 81:2
  !
 !
address-family ipv6 unicast
 import route-target 81:2
!
/* Configure BVI with VRF */
interface BVI200
host-routing
vrf vpn72
 ipv4 address ipv4 address ipv4 address 192.0.2.1 255.255.255.0
   mac-address 10.1111.1
/* Configure VRF under BGP */
```

```
router bgp 100
vrf vpn2
 rd 102:2
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  label mode per-vrf
  maximum-paths ibgp 8
  redistribute connected
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  label mode per-vrf
   maximum-paths ibqp 8
  redistribute connected
^{\prime\prime} Configure bridge domain and associate with attachment circuits and EVPN instance ^{\star\prime}
bridge group bg1
 bridge-domain b1
   interface Bundle-Ether1.100
   evi 100
bridge group bg2
 bridge-domain bd2
  interface TenGigE0/0/0/38.200
   routed interface BVI200
   evi 200
   !
/* Configurige bridge domain and associate with attachment circuits, EVPN instance and BVI
bridge group bg3
 bridge-domain bd3
   interface TenGigE0/0/0/38.202
   routed interface BVI202
  evi 202
   !
 !
/* Configure EVPN VPWS */
configure
 router bgp 100
 neighbor-group spines
 remote-as 100
 update-source Loopback0
  address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast multipath
  address-family ipv6 labeled-unicast multipath
  address-family 12vpn evpn
neighbor 209.165.200.225
  use neighbor-group spines
12vpn
```

```
xconnect group aa-evpn-vpws
p2p vpws_513
interface Bundle-Ether1.513
neighbor evpn evi 513 target 513 source 513
```

Verification

EVPN type Ethernet

Ethernet

Verify that you have configured EVPN Bridging and VPWS Services over BGP-LU Underlay feature successfully.



Note

Load Balancing is not supported for EVPN Bridging over BGP-LU with Multipaths.

```
Router#show cef vrf AIM9 10.0.0.1
Tue Jan 20 22:00:56.233 UTC
10.0.0.1/8, version 4, internal 0x5000001 0x0 (ptr 0x97d34b44) [1], 0x0 (0x0), 0x208
(0 \times 98 \text{bef0f0})
 Updated Mar 18 06:01:46.175
Prefix Len 32, traffic index 0, precedence n/a, priority 3
   via 10.0.0.3/8, 7 dependencies, recursive, bgp-multipath [flags 0x6080]
   path-idx 0 NHID 0x0 [0x972c6f08 0x0]
   recursion-via-/32
   next hop VRF - 'default', table - 0xe0000000
   next hop 10.0.0.3/8 via 16448/0/21
                                        labels imposed {16111 64013 80002}
    next hop 192.0.2.1/24 BE128
   via 100.0.0.88/32, 7 dependencies, recursive, bgp-multipath [flags 0x6080]
   path-idx 1 NHID 0x0 [0x972c6d68 0x0]
    recursion-via-/32
   next hop VRF - 'default', table - 0xe0000000
    next hop 10.0.0.4/8 via 16488/0/21
                                        labels imposed {16111 64009 80002}
     next hop 192.0.2.1/24 BE128
Router#show 12vpn xconnect group aa-evpn-vpws xc-name vpws_513 detail
Wed Jan 22 13:14:05.878 GMT+4
Group aa-evpn-vpws, XC vpws 513, state is up; Interworking none
 AC: Bundle-Ether1.513, state is up
   Type VLAN; Num Ranges: 1
   Rewrite Tags: []
   VLAN ranges: [513, 513]
   MTU 1500; XC ID 0xa00005f7; interworking none
    Statistics:
      packets: received 0, sent 0
      bytes: received 0, sent 0
      drops: illegal VLAN 0, illegal length 0
  EVPN: neighbor 24000, PW ID: evi 513, ac-id 513, state is up ( established )
    XC ID 0xc000001
    Encapsulation MPLS
    Source address 209.165.200.225
   Encap type Ethernet, control word enabled
   Sequencing not set
   LSP : Up
EVPN
              Local
                        Remote
            29045
Label
                        1048577
MTU
                        1500
             1500
Control word enabled
                         enabled
AC ID
              513
                         513
```

```
_____
Router# show evpn internal-label vpn-id 513 detail
Tue Jan 28 13:22:19.110 GMT+4
VPN-ID Encap Ethernet Segment Id
                                      EtherTag Label
_____
513
      MPLS 0099.9900.0000.0000.9999 0
                                               None
Multi-paths resolved: FALSE (Remote all-active)
Multi-paths Internal label: None
 EAD/ES 10.0.0.5
513 MPLS 0099.9900.0000.0000.9999
                                   513
                                               24000
Multi-paths resolved: TRUE (Remote all-active)
Multi-paths Internal label: 24000
EAD/ES 10.0.0.5
                                         0
EAD/EVI (P) 10.0.0.5
                                       29104
Summary pathlist:
0xffffffff (P) 10.0.0.5
                                      29104
Router# show mpls forwarding labels 24000 hardware egress detail location 0/0/CPU0
Tue Jan 28 13:22:19.110 GMT+4
Label Label or ID
                                 Interface
                                               Switched
______
24000 29104 EVPN:513
                                  10.0.0.5
                                               N/A
    Updated: Oct 18 13:14:02.193
    Version: 137839, Priority: 3
    Label Stack (Top -> Bottom): { 29104 }
    NHID: 0x0, Encap-ID: 0x140ea00000002, Path idx: 0, Backup path idx: 0, Weight: 0
    MAC/Encaps: 0/4, MTU: 0
    Packets Switched: 0
LEAF - HAL pd context :
sub-type : MPLS, ecd marked:0, has collapsed ldi:0
collapse bwalk required:0, ecdv2 marked:0,
HW Walk:
TEAF:
   PI:0x308de88fb8 PD:0x308de89058 rev:5554240 type: MPLS (2)
   LEAF location: LEM
   FEC key: 0x23e0220000d71
   label action: MPLS NOP
LWLDI:
      PI:0x309faa82c8 PD:0x309faa8308 rev:5554239 p-rev:5459825 5459825 ldi type:EOS0 EOS1
       FEC key: 0x23e0220000d71 fec index: 0x0(0) num paths:2, bkup paths: 0
       Collpased IMP LDI: ECD MARKED
       IMP pattern:3
       PI:0x309faa82c8 PD:0x309faa8308 rev:5554239 p-rev:5459825 5459825
       FEC key: 0x257c720000d71 fec index: 0x20000003(3) num paths:2
       Path: 0 fec index: 0x20018f14(102164) DSP fec index: 0x200001f8(504),
              MPLS encap key: 0xf1b00000400140ea MPLS encap id: 0x400140ea Remote: 0
              Label Stack: 29104 16012 dpa-rev:55458217
       Path:1 fec index: 0x20018f15(102165) DSP fec index: 0x200001f9(505),
              MPLS encap key: 0xf1b00000400140eb MPLS encap id: 0x400140eb Remote: 0
              Label Stack: 29104 16012 dpa-rev:55458218
REC-SHLDI HAL PD context :
ecd marked:10, collapse bwalk required:0, load shared lb:0
```

RSHLDI:

```
PI:0x3093d16af8 PD:0x3093d16bc8 rev:5494421 dpa-rev:36033167 flag:0x1
        FEC key: 0x249e440000d71 fec index: 0x2001c169(115049) num paths: 1
        p-rev:5459825
        Path: 0 fec index: 0x2001c169(115049) DSP fec index: 0x200001f8(504),
 LEAF - HAL pd context :
 sub-type : MPLS, ecd marked:1, has collapsed ldi:0
 collapse bwalk required:0, ecdv2 marked:0,
HW Walk:
    PI:0x308de433b8 PD:0x308de43458 rev:5459864 type: MPLS (2)
   LEAF location: LEM
   FEC key: 0
   LWLDI:
        PI:0x309ffe9798 PD:0x309ffe97d8 rev:5459825 p-rev:4927729 4927729 ldi
type:IMP EOS0 EOS1
        FEC key: 0x1a1c740000d71 fec index: 0x0(0) num paths:2, bkup paths: 0
        IMP LDI: ECD MARKED SERVICE MARKED
        IMP pattern:3
        PI:0x309ffe9798 PD:0x309ffe97d8 rev:5459825 p-rev:4927729 4927729
        FEC key: 0x23e0220000d71 fec index: 0x20000002(2) num paths:2
        Path: 0 fec index: 0x2001f8b4(129204) DSP fec index: 0x200001f8(504),
                MPLS encap key: 0xf1b0000040013ef0 MPLS encap id: 0x40013ef0 Remote: 0
                Label Stack: 16012 dpa-rev:35993054. <<< LU Label>>>>
        Path: 1 fec index: 0x2001f8b5(129205) DSP fec index: 0x200001f9(505),
                MPLS encap key: 0xf1b0000040013ef2 MPLS encap id: 0x40013ef2 Remote: 0
                Label Stack: 16012 dpa-rev:35993055 <<< LU Label>>>>
 REC-SHLDI HAL PD context :
ecd marked:10, collapse bwalk required:0, load shared lb:0
    RSHLDT:
        PI:0x308dd32c38 PD:0x308dd32d08 rev:4927729 dpa-rev:35005343 flag:0x3
        FEC key: 0x1a1c740000d71 fec index: 0x20000813(2067) num paths: 2
        p-rev:4926086
        Path: 0 fec index: 0x2001eefd(126717) DSP fec index: 0x200001f8(504),
        Path: 1 fec index: 0x2001eefe(126718) DSP fec index: 0x200001f9(505),
LEAF - HAL pd context :
sub-type : MPLS, ecd marked:1, has collapsed ldi:0
 collapse bwalk required:0, ecdv2 marked:0,
HW Walk:
LEAF:
    PI:0x308dde33b8 PD:0x308dde3458 rev:4924403 type: MPLS (2)
   LEAF location: LEM
   FEC key: 0
   T.WT.DT:
        PI:0x308b04ea58 PD:0x308b04ea98 rev:4924400 p-rev:4924389 4924389 4924389 4924389
 ldi type:IMP EOS0 EOS1
        FEC key: 0x1a75340000d71 fec index: 0x0(0) num paths:4, bkup paths: 0
        IMP LDI: ECD MARKED
        IMP pattern:3
        PI:0x308b04ea58 PD:0x308b04ea98 rev:4924400 p-rev:4924389 4924389 4924389 4924389
        FEC key: 0x1a74720000d71 fec index: 0x200001f8(504) num paths:4
        Path:0 fec index: 0x2001ee86(126598) DSP:0x21
                MPLS encap key: 0xf1b0000040015878 MPLS encap id: 0x40015878 Remote: 0
                Label Stack: 16005 dpa-rev:34999715
        Path:1 fec index: 0x2001ee87(126599) DSP:0x22
                MPLS encap key: 0xf1b000004001587a MPLS encap id: 0x4001587a Remote: 0
                Label Stack: 16005 dpa-rev:34999716
        Path:2 fec index: 0x2001ee88(126600) DSP:0xc000002
```

```
MPLS encap key: 0xf1b0000040016980 MPLS encap id: 0x40016980 Remote: 0
                Label Stack: 16005 dpa-rev:34989935
        Path:3 fec index: 0x2001ee89(126601) DSP:0xc000003
                MPLS encap key: 0xf1b00000400157fc MPLS encap id: 0x400157fc Remote: 0
                Label Stack: 16005 dpa-rev:34989936
SHLDT:
            PI:0x30927740c8 PD:0x3092774198 rev:4924389 dpa-rev:34999705 flag:0x0
            FEC key: 0x1a75340000d71 fec index: 0x200001ff(511) num paths: 4 bkup paths: 0
            p-rev:4924311 4924329 8779 4920854
            Path: 0 fec index: 0x2001ee8f(126607) DSP: 0x21 Dest fec index: 0x0(0)
            Path:1 fec index: 0x2001ee90(126608) DSP:0x22 Dest fec index: 0x0(0)
            Path: 2 fec index: 0x2001ee91(126609) DSP: 0xc0000002 Dest fec index: 0x0(0)
            Path:3 fec index: 0x2001ee92(126610) DSP:0xc000003 Dest fec index: 0x0(0)
TX-NHINFO:
                PI: 0x308dc51298 PD: 0x308dc51318 rev:4924311 dpa-rev:34994174 Encap hdl:
0x3091632e98
                Encap id: 0x40010003 Remote: 0 L3 int: 1670 flags: 0x3
                npu mask: 0x1 DMAC: 84:78:ac:2d:f8:1f
            TX-NHINFO:
                PI: 0x308dc51c20 PD: 0x308dc51ca0 rev:4924329 dpa-rev:34994264 Encap hdl:
0x30916332c8
                Encap id: 0x40010001 Remote: 0 L3 int: 1679 flags: 0x3
                npu mask: 0x1 DMAC: d4:6d:50:7c:f9:4d
            TX-NHINFO:
                PI: 0x308dc51ff0 PD: 0x308dc52070 rev:8779 dpa-rev:61964 Encap hdl:
0x308e9f4980
                Encap id: 0x40010007 Remote: 0 L3 int: 1728 flags: 0x807
                npu mask: 0x1 DMAC: 84:78:ac:2d:f8:22
            TX-NHINFO:
                PI: 0x308dc51480 PD: 0x308dc51500 rev:4920854 dpa-rev:34989846 Encap hdl:
0x308e9f4db0
                Encap id: 0x40010005 Remote: 0 L3 int: 1727 flags: 0x807
                npu mask: 0x1 DMAC: 40:55:39:11:37:39
LEAF - HAL pd context :
sub-type : MPLS, ecd marked:1, has collapsed ldi:0
collapse bwalk required:0, ecdv2 marked:0,
HW Walk:
LEAF:
    PI:0x308dde35b8 PD:0x308dde3658 rev:4926089 type: MPLS (2)
   LEAF location: LEM
   FEC key: 0
    T.WT.DT:
        PI:0x308b04eb48 PD:0x308b04eb88 rev:4926086 p-rev:4924389 4924389 4924389 4924389
 ldi type:IMP EOS0 EOS1
        FEC key: 0 \times 1a75340000d71 fec index: 0 \times 0(0) num paths:4, bkup paths: 0
        IMP LDI: ECD MARKED
        IMP pattern:3
        PI:0x308b04eb48 PD:0x308b04eb88 rev:4926086 p-rev:4924389 4924389 4924389 4924389
        FEC key: 0x1a74820000d71 fec index: 0x200001f9(505) num paths:4
        Path: 0 fec index: 0x2001ee81(126593) DSP: 0x21
                MPLS encap key: 0xf1b000004001587c MPLS encap id: 0x4001587c Remote: 0
                Label Stack: 16006 dpa-rev:35002526
        Path:1 fec index: 0x2001ee82(126594) DSP:0x22
                MPLS encap key: 0xf1b000004001588a MPLS encap id: 0x4001588a Remote: 0
                Label Stack: 16006 dpa-rev:35002527
        Path:2 fec index: 0x2001ee83(126595) DSP:0xc000002
```

```
MPLS encap key: 0xf1b0000040016964 MPLS encap id: 0x40016964 Remote: 0
                Label Stack: 16006 dpa-rev:34991843
       Path:3 fec index: 0x2001ee84(126596) DSP:0xc000003
               MPLS encap key: 0xf1b00000400157fe MPLS encap id: 0x400157fe Remote: 0
                Label Stack: 16006 dpa-rev:34991844
SHLDI:
           PI:0x30927740c8 PD:0x3092774198 rev:4924389 dpa-rev:34999705 flag:0x0
           FEC key: 0x1a75340000d71 fec index: 0x200001ff(511) num paths: 4 bkup paths: 0
           p-rev:4924311 4924329 8779 4920854
           Path: 0 fec index: 0x2001ee8f(126607) DSP: 0x21 Dest fec index: 0x0(0)
           Path:1 fec index: 0x2001ee90(126608) DSP:0x22 Dest fec index: 0x0(0)
           Path: 2 fec index: 0x2001ee91(126609) DSP: 0xc000002 Dest fec index: 0x0(0)
           Path:3 fec index: 0x2001ee92(126610) DSP:0xc0000003 Dest fec index: 0x0(0)
           TX-NHINFO:
                PI: 0x308dc51298 PD: 0x308dc51318 rev:4924311 dpa-rev:34994174 Encap hdl:
0x3091632e98
                Encap id: 0x40010003 Remote: 0 L3 int: 1670 flags: 0x3
                npu mask: 0x1 DMAC: 84:78:ac:2d:f8:1f
            TX-NHINFO:
               PI: 0x308dc51c20 PD: 0x308dc51ca0 rev:4924329 dpa-rev:34994264 Encap hdl:
0x30916332c8
                Encap id: 0x40010001 Remote: 0 L3 int: 1679 flags: 0x3
                npu mask: 0x1 DMAC: d4:6d:50:7c:f9:4d
            TX-NHINFO:
                PI: 0x308dc51ff0 PD: 0x308dc52070 rev:8779 dpa-rev:61964 Encap hdl:
0x308e9f4980
                Encap id: 0x40010007 Remote: 0 L3 int: 1728 flags: 0x807
                npu mask: 0x1 DMAC: 84:78:ac:2d:f8:22
            TX-NHINFO:
                PI: 0x308dc51480 PD: 0x308dc51500 rev:4920854 dpa-rev:34989846 Encap hdl:
0x308e9f4db0
                Encap id: 0x40010005 Remote: 0 L3 int: 1727 flags: 0x807
                npu mask: 0x1 DMAC: 40:55:39:11:37:39
```

Support for DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 Client over BVI

Table 13: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Support for DHCPv6 Client over BVI	Release 7.5.1	This feature is now supported on Cisco NCS 5700 Series Fixed Port Routers and the Cisco NCS 5500 Series Routers that have the Cisco NC57 line cards installed and operating in the native mode.

The Support for DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 Client over the BVI feature allows you to configure DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 client on the Bridged Virtual Interface (BVI). You can configure a BVI, and request DHCP IPv4 or IPv6 address on the BVI. This allows your customer's device to have initial connectivity to your network without user intervention in the field. After the device is connected to your network, the customer devices can push a node-specific configuration with static IP addresses on a different BVI for customer deployment.

Configure DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 Client over BVI

Perform the following tasks to configure DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 client over BVI:

- Configure AC interface
- Configure L2VPN
- · Configure BVI

Configuration Example

```
/* Configure AC interface */
Router# configure
Router(config) # interface tenGigE 0/5/0/1/1
Router(config-if) # bundle id 1 mode on
Router(config-if) # exit
Router(config)# interface Bundle-Ether1
Router(config-if) # no shut
Router(config-if)# exit
Router(config) # interface bundle-ether 1.100 l2transport
Router(config-12vpn-subif) # encapsulation dot1q 100
Router(config-l2vpn-subif)# rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
Router(config-12vpn-subif) # commit
/* Configure L2VPN */
Router # configure
Router(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-12vpn) # bridge group BVI
Router(config-l2vpn-bg) # bridge-domain bvi
Router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd)# interface Bundle-Ether1.100
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac)#exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) # routed interface BVI1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-bvi)# commit
/* Configure BVI */
Router# configure
Router(config) # interface BVI1
Router(config-if) # ipv4 address dhcp
Router(config-if) # ipv6 address dhcp
Router(config-if)# commit
```

Running Configuration

This section shows the DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 client over BVI running configuration.

```
interface TenGigE0/5/0/1/1
bundle id 1 mode on
!
interface Bundle-Ether1
!
interface Bundle-Ether1.100 l2transport
encapsulation dot1q 100
rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
!
l2vpn
bridge group BVI
bridge-domain bvi
interface Bundle-Ether1.100
'
```

```
routed interface BVI1
!
!
!
interface BVI1
ipv4 address dhcp
ipv6 address dhcp
```

Verification

The show output given in the following section display the details of DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 client over BVI configuration.

```
Router# show l2vpn bridge-domain
Legend: pp = Partially Programmed.
Bridge group: BVI, bridge-domain: bvi, id: 0, state: up, ShgId: 0, MSTi: 0
   Aging: 300 s, MAC limit: 64000, Action: none, Notification: syslog
   Filter MAC addresses: 0
   ACs: 2 (2 up), VFIs: 0, PWs: 0 (0 up), PBBs: 0 (0 up), VNIs: 0 (0 up)
   List of ACs:
     BV1, state: up, BVI MAC addresses: 1
     BE1.100, state: up, Static MAC addresses: 0
   List of Access PWs:
   List of VFIs:
   List of Access VFIs:
```

Router# show dhcp ipv4 client

Interface name	IP Address	Binding State	Lease Time Rem
BVI1	172.16.0.2	BOUND	3598 secs (00:59:58)

Router# show dhcp ipv6 client

Interface name	IPv6 Address	State	Lease Time Rem
BVI1	2000::1	BOUND	2591982

Router# show dhcp ipv4 client bvil detail

```
Client Interface name : BVI1
Client Interface handle : 0x8804054
Client ChAddr : 008a.9628.ac8a
Client ID : BVI1.00:8a:96:28:ac:8a
Client State : BOUND
Client IPv4 Address (Dhcp) : 172.16.0.2
Client IPv4 Address Mask : 255.240.0.0
Client Lease Time Allocated : 3600 secs (01:00:00)
Client Lease Time Remaining : 3571 secs (00:59:31)
Client Selected Server Address: 172.16.0.1
Client Next Hop Address : 0.0.0.0
```

Router# show dhcp ipv4 client BVI1 statistics

Ν	lum	acks received	:	Τ
				1
Ν	lum	offers received	:	1
N	lum	requests sent	:	1

Router# show dhcp ipv6 client

Interface name	IPv6 Address	State	Lease Time Rem
BVI1	2000::1	BOUND	2591685

Router# show dhcp ipv6 client statistics-all

Interface name : BVI1
Interface handle : 0x8804054
VRF : 0x60000000

TYPE	1	TRANSMIT	1	RECEIVE	DROP	- 1
SOLICIT		17		0 I	0	
ADVERTISE		0	1	1	0	
REQUEST		1	1	0	0	
REPLY		0	1	2	0	
CONFIRM		0	1	0	0	
RENEW		1	1	0	0	
REBIND		0	1	0	0	
RELEASE		0	1	0	0	
RECONFIG		0	1	0	0	
INFORM		0	1	0	0	

TIMER	T	STARTED		STOPPED		EXPIRED	- 1
INIT		1	 	0		1	
VBIND		0		0		0	1
RENEW		2		1		0	1
REBIND		2		1		0	1
RETRANS		19		3		16	1
VALID		2		1		0	1

Configure DHCPv6 Client Options

You can configure different DHCPv6 client options to differentiate between clients as required. Configure different DHCPv6 client options to differentiate how a DHCPv6 client communicates with a DHCPv6 server. The different DHCPv6 client options that you can configure are:

- **DUID:** If the DUID DHCPv6 client option is configured on an interface, DHCPv6 client communicates with the DHCPv6 server through the link layer address.
- Rapid Commit: If the Rapid Commit DHCPv6 client option is configured on an interface, DHCPv6 client can obtain configuration parameters from the DHCPv6 server through a rapid two-step exchange (solicit and reply) instead of the default four-step exchange (solicit, advertise, request, and reply).
- DHCP Options: The various other DHCPv6 options that can be configured on a DHCPv6 client are:
 - Option 15: Option 15 is also known as the User Class option and it is used by a DHCPv6 client to identify the type or category of users or applications it represents.
 - **Option 16:** Option 16 is also known as the Vendor ID option and it is used by a DHCPv6 a client to identify the vendor that manufactured the hardware on which the client is running.

- Option 23: Option 23 is also known as the Domain name Server (DNS) option provides a list of one or more IPv6 addresses of DNS recursive name servers to which a client's DNS resolver can send DNS queries.
- Option 24: Option 24 is also known as the Domain List option and it specifies the domain search list that the client uses to resolve hostnames with the DNS.
- **DHCP Timers:** This option is used to set different timer value for DHCP client configurations. The various DHCP timer options are:
 - Release-timeout: It is used to set retransmission timeout value for the initial release message.
 - Req-max-rt: It is used to set the maximum retransmission timeout value for the request message.
 - Req-timeout: It is used to set the initial request timeout value of the request message.
 - Sol-max-delay: It is used to set the maximum delay time of the first solicit message.
 - Sol-max-rt: It is used to set the maximum solicit retransmission time.
 - **Sol-time-out:** It is used to set the intial timeout value of the solicit message.

Configuration Example

Perform this task to configure DHCPv6 client options on a BVI interface.

```
Router# configure
Router(config)# interface BVI 10
Router(config-if)# ipv6 address dhcp-client-options
Router(config-dhcpv6-client)# duid linked-layer-address
Router(config-dhcpv6-client)# rapid-commit
Router(config-dhcpv6-client)# timers release-timeout 3
Router(config-dhcpv6-client)# timers sol-max-delay 1
Router(config-dhcpv6-client)# timers sol-time-out 1
Router(config-dhcpv6-client)# timers sol-max-rt 120
Router(config-dhcpv6-client)# timers req-max-rt 30
Router(config-dhcpv6-client)# timers req-timeout 1
Router(config-dhcpv6-client)# commit
```

Verification

To verify the DHCPv6 client options, use the **show dhcp ipv6 client BVI10 detail** command.

```
SOL MAX RT : 120 secs (00:02:00)
REQ_TIMEOUT : 1 secs (00:00:01)
REQ_MAX_RT : 30 secs (00:00:30)
REL TIMEOUT : 3 secs (00:00:01)
Options
RAPID-COMMIT : True
USER-CLASS : ciscoupnnp
VENDOR-CLASS : vendor
DNS-SERVERS : True
DOMAIN-LIST : True
DUID Type : DUID_LL
Server Information
Server Address : fe80::d2:a1ff:feb2:3b9f
Preference : 0
DUID : 000300010206826e2e00
Status : SUCCESS
IA-NA
Status : SUCCESS
IAID : 0x40400001
T1 : 60 secs (00:01:00)
T2: 96 secs (00:01:36)
IA-ADDR
IA NA Address : 600:1::12
Preferred Time: 120 secs (00:02:00)
Valid Time : 120 secs (00:02:00)
Flags : 0x0
```

Related Topics

• Support for DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 Client over BVI, on page 93

Associated Commands

- show 12vpn bridge-domain
- show dhep ipv4 client
- show dhcp ipv6 client
- show dhep ipv4 client bvi

MSTI Flush and Flood

Table 14: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release	Feature Description
	Information	

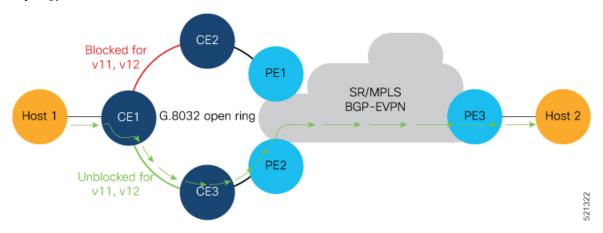
MSTI Flush and Flood	Release 7.3.1	In the event of a link failure, this feature enables the router to switch traffic quickly to a precomputed loop-free alternative (LFA) path by allocating a label to the incoming traffic. Thus minimizes the traffic loss ensuring fast convergence. This feature is supported only when PE devices are in an EVPN single-flow-active mode.
		This feature introduces the convergence mac-mobility command.

The Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI) Flush and Flood feature reduces traffic loss during the failure of a primary link. You can use this feature only when PE devices are in EVPN single-flow active mode.

When the primary link connected to the PE device fails, the PE takes a few seconds to switch over from one PE to another. The convergence depends on MAC mobility or MAC-IP mobility. As the number of hosts connected to the CE device increases, convergence becomes slower, causing traffic loss during the switchover. This feature mitigates the traffic loss independent of the number of hosts.

When you enable this feature, the primary PE floods the received traffic to the peering PE and to the attached local AC soon after it detects the link failure. The primary PE continues to flood the traffic to the peering PE until the backup PE learns the MAC address of all the hosts.

Topology



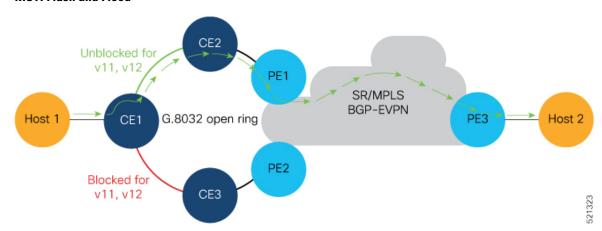
- Host 1 and Host 2 are multihomed in the ring topology.
- PE1 and PE2 are part of the access ring. The ring uses the G.8032 legacy protocol to prevent looping.
- Both PE1 and PE2 that forms the ring must be configured with the same ESI. Peering PEs must share the same ESI.
- Host 1 and Host 3 are configured with the same EV1 100.
- Host 2 and Host 4 are configured with the same EV1 200.

Traffic Flow

• When you send traffic from Host 1 to Host 3, the traffic is sent to CE1. In this ring topology, the link between CE1 to CE2 is in the blocked state; the link between CE1 to CE3 is in the forwarding state. Hence, CE1 sends the traffic to PE2 through CE3.

- PE2 first learns the MAC address of Host1 through CE1. PE2 advertises the learnt MAC address to the peering PE1.
- As PE2 has learnt the MAC address directly from Host 1, PE2 sends the traffic to PE3, which is a remote PE, with a local preference of 100. The PE which originates the MAC route due to access learning sets a local preference of 100 by default.
- The redundant PE1 also sends the traffic to PE3, but with a local preference of 80, as it has learned the MAC address from PE2. The reoriginated route on the peer PE sets a local preference of 80.
- PE3 always sends the traffic through the PE that has a local preference of 100.
- PE3 forwards the traffic to Host 3. Similarly, Host 3 sends the traffic to Host 1 always through PE2.

MSTI Flush and Flood



- When the link between CE1 and CE3 is down or when the link between CE3 and PE2 is down, the ring sends an MSTI Flush request for each MSTI instance to PE2.
- MAC addresses attached to all bridge ports under each MSTI instance are deleted. Therefore, when the traffic reaches the bridge, the traffic is flooded in the absence of the destination MAC address in the forwarding MAC table.
- Until PE1 learns the MAC address of all the hosts, PE2 floods traffic received from PE3. PE3 also keeps sending the traffic to PE2 until complete convergence occurs. There is no traffic loss even during the event of a failure.
- PE1 learns the MAC address of Host 1 directly and advertises the learnt MAC address to PE2.
- PE1 sends the traffic to Host 3 through the remote PE3 with a local preference of 100.
- PE3 sends and receives the traffic from PE1 until the access link between CE1 and CE3 becomes active.

Configuration Example

```
Router# configure
Router(config)# evpn
Router(config-evpn)# evi 100
Router(config-evpn-instance)# advertise-mac
Router(config-evpn-instance-mac)# commit
Router(config-evpn-instance-mac)# root
```

```
Router(config) # evpn
Router(config-evpn) # interface bundle-ether 1
Router(config-evpn-ac) # ethernet-segment
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) # identifier type 0 00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) # load-balancing-mode single-flow-active
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) # convergence
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) # mac-mobility
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) # commit
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) # root

Router(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-l2vpn) # bridge group 100
Router(config-l2vpn-bg) # bridge-domain 100
Router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd) # interface Bundle-Ether1
Router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd-ac) # evi 100
Router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd-evi) # commit
```

Running Configuration

```
evpn
evi 100
advertise-mac
!
!
interface Bundle-Ether1
ethernet-segment
identifier type 0 00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.01
load-balancing-mode single-flow-active
convergence
mac-mobility
!
!
12vpn
bridge group 100
bridge-domain 100
interface Bundle-Ether1
evi 100
!
```

Verification

```
Router# show evpn ethernet-segment carving detail
Thu Aug 6 13:00:37.988 IST
Legend:
 B - No Forwarders EVPN-enabled,
 С
    - Backbone Source MAC missing (PBB-EVPN),
 RT - ES-Import Route Target missing,
 E - ESI missing,

    H - Interface handle missing,

   - Name (Interface or Virtual Access) missing,
 M
    - Interface in Down state,
    - BGP End of Download missing,
    - Interface already Access Protected,
 Pf - Interface forced single-homed,
 R - BGP RID not received,
 S - Interface in redundancy standby state,
    - ESI-extracted MAC Conflict
 SHG - No local split-horizon-group label allocated
Ethernet Segment Id Interface
                                                    Nexthops
0000.0000.0000.0000.0001 BE1
                                                    10.0.0.1
```

```
172.16.0.1
 ES to BGP Gates : Ready
 ES to L2FIB Gates : Ready
 Main port
    Interface name : Bundle-Ether1
    Interface MAC : 008a.96ee.88dc
                  : 0x20005f5c
    IfHandle
                 : Up
    State
    Redundancy : Not Defined
 ESI type : 0
 Value : 00.0000.0000.0000.0001
ES Import RT : 0000.0000.0001 (Local)
Source MAC : 0000.0000.0000 (N/A)
 Source MAC
 Topology
    Operational : MH, Single-flow-active
    Configured : Single-flow-active
 Service Carving : Auto-selection
    Multicast : Disabled
 Convergence
                  : MAC-Mobility,
    Mobility-Flush : Debounce 13 sec, Count 1, Skip 1499
                  : Last 01/01 05:57:42.468
 Peering Details
                 : 2 Nexthops
 10.0.0.1[MOD:P:00:T]
   172.16.0.1 [MOD:P:7fff:T]
 Service Carving Synchronization:
    Mode
                  : NONE
    Peer Updates :
 Service Carving Results:
    Forwarders : 1000
    Elected
                  : 1000
          EVI E :
                                    2,
                                                                      6
                           1,
                                            3,
                                                    4,
                                                              5,
           EVI E :
                          7,
                                                   10,
                                   8,
                                           9,
                                                            11,
                                                                     12,
                                 14,
           EVI E :
                         13,
                                          15,
                                                   16,
                                                             17,
                                                                     18,
           EVI E :
                         19,
                                 20,
                                          21,
                                                    22,
                                                            23,
                                                                     24,
[.....]
           EVI E
                         979,
                                  980,
                                          981,
                                                   982,
                                                            983,
                                                                     984,
                 :
           EVI E :
                       985,
                                          987,
                                                 988,
                                                            989,
                                 986,
                                                                     990,
           EVI E :
                         991,
                                  992,
                                           993,
                                                  994,
                                                            995,
                                                                     996,
           EVI E :
                         997,
                                  998,
                                          999,
                                                  1000
    Not Elected : 0
 EVPN-VPWS Service Carving Results:
    Primary : 0
    Backup
                  : 0
             Non-DF
 MAC Flushing mode : STP-TCN
 Peering timer : 3 sec [not running]
 Recovery timer
                  : 30 sec [not running]
                 : 0 sec [not running]
 Carving timer
 Local SHG label : 29096
 Remote SHG labels : 1
            29096 : nexthop 10.0.0.1
 Access signal mode: Bundle OOS (Default)
```

Associated Commands

- convergence mac-mobility
- · show evpn ethernet-segment

Layer 2 fast reroute

Table 15: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Layer 2 Fast Reroute	Release 7.3.1	In the event of a link failure, this feature enables the router to switch traffic quickly to a precomputed loop-free alternative (LFA) path by allocating a label to the incoming traffic. This minimizes the traffic loss ensuring fast convergence.
		This feature introduces the convergence reroute command.

The L2 FRR feature safeguards against traffic loss when a PE-CE link fails before the remote PE receives the mass withdraw message indicating the link is down. On the PE router with the failed link to the CE, traffic is redirected through a backup path to its EVPN Multi-home (MH) peer router, which then forwards the traffic to the CE.

In the control plane, the MAC address remains associated with the local bridge port ESI, but in the data-path L2FRR activates the backup path for the MAC address which has been pre-populated on the AC segment.

As a consequence, **show** commands keep displaying the MAC address - bridge port association even after the AC is down.

Through this permanent association of hosts (or MAC addresses) to an AC or bridge port, the L2 MAC-IP routes are retained on PE1 even on failure. In addition to displaying the retained MAC address - bridge port association, the **show** commands on PE1 continues to display the retained ARP entries and L2 MAC-IP routes. The AC service state displays the **Down** state.

Managing MAC on layer 2 FRR-enabled attachment circuits (AC)

MAC addresses remain intact when a layer 2 FRR-enabled attachment circuit goes down.

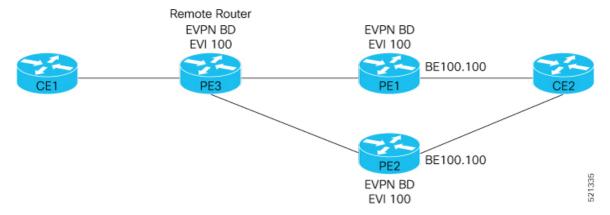
In ELAN configurations, retaining locally learned MAC addresses on layer 2 FRR-enabled circuits during downtime is crucial. This allows for quick identification and redirection of unicast traffic to the customer edge (CE) through MAC lookup.

Benefits

This feature provides fast and predictable convergence:

- Fast and predictable convergence.
- Manual configuration for predictable failover behavior.
- No need to change the topology.

Figure 13: Layer 2 Fast Reroute



In this topology:

- CE2 is multi-homed to PE1 and PE2.
- PE1 and PE2 are in EVPN active-active or single-active mode. They are connected to a remote router PE3 over the MPLS core network.
- CE1 is connected to PE3.
- Both PE1 and PE2 are enabled with L2 FRR. An FRR label is added per EVI for the backup path.

Consider a traffic flow from CE1 to CE2 in a regular scenario:

- The traffic is sent from CE1 to PE3.
- PE3 distributes the traffic over PE1 and PE2.
- PE1 and PE2 send the traffic to CE2.

When the PE3, CE2 traffic over PE1 takes the PE2 path which is PE1-PE2 backup path the traffic is forwarded to CE2. This traffic redirect lasts until PE3 updates the routes and sends to PE2.

- When L2FRR is enabled on PE1 and PE2, both PE1 and PE2 have the FRR labels. The logical backup path is pre-programmed in the hardware. When PE1 detects a failure on the access side (CE2), instead of sending traffic to CE2, PE1 sends the traffic over the pre-programmed backup path to PE2.
- All incoming traffic to PE1 is redirected to PE2 using this FRR label.
- PE1 encapsulates all the traffic with the FRR label of PE2 and forwards the traffic to PE2.
- Upon receiving the FRR label, PE2 forwards the traffic to CE2 through the attachment circuit (AC), even if the AC is in a blocking state.

Associated Commands

- · convergence reroute
- show evpn ethernet-segment
- · show evpn evi
- · show evpn evi ead private

Restrictions for layer 2 fast reroute

This feature is supported on:

- BGP MPLS-based EVPN E-LAN.
- PE devices in EVPN active-active or single-active mode.
- Unicast traffic.
- This feature is not supported on BUM traffic.

Configure layer 2 fast reroute for E-LAN service

Configure L2 FRR on a PE router in the E-LAN EVPN multi-homing network.

Procedure

Step 1 Associate the Ethernet segment with the bundle interface and enable L2 FRR using the **convergence reroute** command. Configure this command on both PE1 and PE2 with in the specified topology map to enable L2FRR.

```
Router# configure
Router(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-12vpn) # bridge group bg1
Router(config-12vpn-bg) # bridge-domain bd1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) # interface Bundle-Ether4.1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac) #exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd)# evi 1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-evi) # exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) # exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg) # exit
Router(config-12vpn) # bridge group bg2
Router(config-12vpn-bg) # bridge-domain bd2
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) # interface Bundle-Ether4.2
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac)# exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd)# evi 2
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-evi)# exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) # exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg) # exit
Router(config-12vpn)#
Router# configure
Router(config)# evpn
Router(config-evpn) # evi 1
Router(config-evpn-instance) # advertise-mac
Router(config-evpn-instance-mac)# exit
Router(config-evpn-instance) # exit
Router(config-evpn) # evi 2
Router(config-evpn-instance) # advertise-mac
Router(config-evpn-instance-mac)# exit
Router(config-evpn-instance) # exit
Router(config-evpn) # interface Bundle-Ether4
Router(config-evpn-ac)# ethernet-segment
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) # identifier type 0 40.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.01
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) # load-balancing-mode single-active
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) # convergence
Router(config-evpn-ac-es-conv) # reroute
Router(config-evpn-ac-es)# exit
```

```
Router(config-evpn-ac# exit
Router(config-evpn)# exit
Router(config)# exit
```

Step 2 Verify the L2 FRR configuration.

```
Router# show evpn ethernet-segment carving detail
...Ethernet Segment Id Interface
                                                              Nexthops
0040.0000.0000.0000.0001 BE4
                                                            4.5.6.7
                                                            5.6.7.8
  ES to BGP Gates : Ready
 ES to L2FIB Gates : Ready
  Main port
    Interface name : Bundle-Ether4
     Interface MAC : 00c9.c654.9a04
    IfHandle : 0x7800008c
State : Up
    State
    Redundancy : Not Defined
            : 1
 ESI ID
 ESI type : 0
Value : 0040.0000.0000.0000.0001
ES Import RT : 4000.0000.0000 (from ESI)
Topology :
    Operational : MH, Single-active
    Configured : Single-active (AApS)
  Service Carving \,: Auto-selection
    Multicast
                    : Disabled
  Convergence : Reroute
  Peering Details : 2 Nexthops
     4.5.6.7 [MOD:P:00:T]
     5.6.7.8 [MOD:P:00:T]
  Service Carving Synchronization:
    Mode
                   : NTP SCT
     Peer Updates :
                4.5.6.7 [SCT: 2025-01-22 17:01:01.1737583]
                5.6.7.8 [SCT: 2025-01-22 17:00:36.1737583]
  Service Carving Results:
     Forwarders : 2
    Elected
                    : 1
          EVI E :
    Not Elected : 1
          EVI NE :
                            1
  EVPN-VPWS Service Carving Results:
    Primary : 0
Backup : 0
    Non-DF
                  : 0
  MAC Flush msg : STP-TCN
 Peering timer : 3 sec [not running]
Recovery timer : 30 sec [not running]
Carving timer : 0 sec [not running]
Revert timer : 0 sec [not running]
 HRW Reset timer : 5 sec [not running]
  Local SHG label : 24008
    IPv6_Filtering_ID : 1:16
  Remote SHG labels : 1
             24007 : nexthop 5.6.7.8
  Access signal mode: Bundle OOS
Router# show 12vpn forwarding interface BE4.1 private location 0/RP0/CPU0
Wed Jan 22 17:02:01.387 EST
```

Xconnect ID 0xc0000002

```
Xconnect info:
   xcon_status=Up, xcon_bound=TRUE, switching_type=0, data_type=12
   xcon name=
   Object: XCON
    Base info: version=0xaabbcc13, flags=0x3110, type=2, object id=UNSPECIFIED, reserved=0
 AC info:
   xcon id=0xc0000002, ifh=0x7800008c, subifh=0x78000096, ac id=0, ac type=21, status=Bound
    ac mtu=1500, iw mode=1, adj=150.0.0.120+Bundle-Ether4,
    r aps channel=FALSE, prot exclusion=FALSE
   evpn internal label = None
   E-Tree = Root
    FXC local-switch AC xcid = 0x0 (Invalid)
   FXC local-switch PW xcid = 0xffffffff (Invalid)
   EVPN MP route flags = 0x0
     packets: received 0 (multicast 0, broadcast 0, unknown unicast 0, unicast 0), sent 0
     bytes: received 0 (multicast 0, broadcast 0, unknown unicast 0, unicast 0), sent 0
     MAC move: 0
     packets dropped: PLU 0, tail 0 \,
     bytes dropped: PLU 0, tail 0
    Object: AC
   Base info: version=0xaabbcc11, flags=0x0, type=3, object id=0x10001000000002d8|v9,
reserved=0
   AC Backup info:
     VC label: 24004
     Local VC label: 0
     Backup Pseudowire XC ID: 0x0
     Statistics:
       packets: received 0, sent 0
       bytes: received 0, sent 0
       packets dropped: PLU 0, tail 0, out of order 0
       bytes dropped: PLU 0, tail 0, out of order 0
     Object: AC BACKUP
     Base info: version=0xaabbcc39, flags=0x0, type=43, object id=0x100010000000000001v1,
reserved=0
     Nexthop info:
       nh addr=5.6.7.8,
       ecd plat data valid=TRUE, ecd plat data len=104, plat data size=232
       child_count=0, child_evpn_ole_count=2, child_mac_count=0, child_pwhe_mp_count=0,
child ac backup count=2,
       child vni count=0, child ifl count=0, child sg count=0
       Object: NHOP
      Base info: version=0xaabbcc14, flags=0x4010, type=7, object id=0x10001000000002f4|v5,
 reserved=0
 Bridge port info:
   xcon id=0xc0000002, bridge id=0, shg id=0, mac limit=disabled, 262144, mac limit action=0
    aging timeout=300, mvrp seq number=0, learn key=0
   bp seg1 type=0x3, mtu=1500
   is flooding disabled=FALSE, is_mac_learning_disabled=FALSE,
is mac port down flush disabled=FALSE,
```

```
EVPN ESI ID: 0
  EVPN SHG Local Label: None
  EVPN SHG Remote Labels: 0
   MAC learning: enabled
   Software MAC learning: enabled
   MAC port down flush: enabled
   Flooding:
     Broadcast & Multicast: enabled
     Unknown unicast: enabled
   MAC aging time: 300 s, Type: inactivity
   MAC limit: none
   MAC Secure: disabled, Logging: disabled, Accept-Shutdown: enabled
   DHCPv4 snooping: profile not known on this node, disabled
   Dynamic ARP Inspection: disabled, Logging: disabled
   IP Source Guard: disabled, Logging: disabled
   IGMP snooping profile: profile not known on this node
   MLD snooping profile: profile not known on this node
   Router guard disabled
   vES:disabled
   Etree Leaf:disabled
   STP participating: disabled
   Storm control: disabled
   Main port: Bundle-Ether4, MSTI: 2
   Object: BRIDGE PORT
   Base info: version=0xaabbcc1a, flags=0x0, type=12, object id=0x10001000000002d9|v6,
reserved=0
```

EVPN Preferred Nexthop

Table 16: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
EVPN Preferred Nexthop	Release 7.3.1	With this feature, you can set an active and backup path, in a dual-homed mode based on the nexthop IP address, thereby allowing greater control over traffic patterns. If you are unable to use single-active mode due to hardware, topology, or technological limitations, this feature enables you to direct traffic to a specific remote PE. This feature introduces the preferred nexthop command.

The EVPN Preferred Nexthop feature allows you to choose a primary nexthop and backup nexthop among the remote PE devices in dual-homed mode. By default, in an all-active dual-homed topology, traffic is load balanced using ECMP across both remote PE devices.

Configure the **preferred-nexthop** command when you want to direct traffic to one specific remote PE, and you are unable to use single-active mode due to hardware, topology, or technological limitations. The router allocates an internal label and will not allocate or consume ECMP FEC. The internal label enables fast switchover to backup PE when the primary link fails.

When remote PEs are operating in EVPN all-active mode, configure the **preferred-nexthop** command per EVI to choose an active and backup path based on the nexthop IP address. You can set the highest IP address as primary, which results in the lower IP address as a backup or vice versa. This feature provides you greater

control over traffic patterns, that is to achieve symmetric traffic flow, and to allow support when a topology cannot support an all-active remote PE. Preferred nexthop is supported for native EVPN, EVPN VPWS, and EVPN PWHE. This feature supports a topology that has only two remote nexthops.

Configure EVPN Preferred Nexthop

Perform the following task to configure EVPN preferred nexthop.

Configuration Example

This example shows the configuration of highest IP address as the preferred nexthop.

```
Router# configure
Router(config)# evpn
Router(config-evpn)# evi 100
Router(config-evpn-evi)# preferred-nexthop highest-ip
Router(config-evpn-evi)# commit
```

This example shows the configuration of lowest IP address as the preferred nexthop.

```
Router# configure
Router(config)# evpn
Router(config-evpn)# evi 100
Router(config-evpn-evi)# preferred-nexthop lowest-ip
Router(config-evpn-evi)# commit
```

This example shows the configuration of preferred nexthop using the **modulo** keyword.

```
Router# configure
Router(config)# evpn
Router(config-evpn)# evi 100
Router(config-evpn-evi)# preferred-nexthop modulo
Router(config-evpn-evi)# commit
```

Running Configuration

This section shows the EVPN preferred nexthop running configuration.

```
/* Configuration of highest IP address as the preferred nexthop */
evpn
  evi 100
    preferred-nexthop highest-ip
!

/* Configuration of lowest IP address as the preferred nexthop */
evpn
  evi 100
    preferred-nexthop lowest-ip
!

/* Configuration of preferred nexthop using the modulo keyword */
evpn
  evi 100
    preferred-nexthop modulo
```

Verification

The output shows that the Highest IP is selected as primary (P) and the lowest IP as backup (B). The path selection is programmed in CEF.

```
Router#show evpn evi vpn-id 100 detail
Mon Oct 26 14:00:51.459 EDT
VPN-TD
        Encap
                   Bridge Domain
100
         MPLS bd100
                                                 EVPN
  Preferred Nexthop Mode: Highest IP
Router#show evpn internal-label vpn-id 100 detail
Mon Oct 26 14:01:46.665 EDT
VPN-TD
         Encap Ethernet Segment Id
                                           EtherTag
                                                        Label
    MPLS 0100.0000.acce.5500.0100 0
                                                       28120
     Multi-paths resolved: TRUE (Remote all-active) (Preferred NH, Highest IP)
     Multi-paths Internal label: 28120
     EAD/ES
             192.168.0.1
                                                                     0
                           192.168.0.3
     EAD/EVI 192.168.0.1
                                                           28099
                                                               28099
                      192.168.0.3
     Summary pathlist:
     0xffffffff (P) 192.168.0.3
                                                             28099
     0xffffffff (B) 192.168.0.1
                                                              28099
Router#show cef mpls local-label 28120 eOS
Mon Oct 26 14:04:10.851 EDT
Label/EOS 28120/1, version 56, internal 0x1000001 0x30 (ptr 0x4d3ba2a8) [1], 0x0 (0x0),
0x208 (0x4e6502c0)
Updated Oct 26 14:00:31.225
  via 192.168.0.3/32, 6 dependencies, recursive [flags 0x0]
   path-idx 0 NHID 0x0 [0x4d3bb58c 0x0], Internal 0x4e7890f8
   recursion-via-/32
   next hop 192.168.0.3/32 via 28103/0/21
    local label 28120
    next hop 27.27.27.3/32 Gi0/2/0/7 labels imposed {ImplNull 28099}
   via 192.168.0.1/32, 6 dependencies, recursive, backup (Local-LFA) [flags 0x300]
   path-idx 1 NHID 0x0 [0x4d3bb454 0x0]
   recursion-via-/32
   next hop 192.168.0.1/32 via 28105/0/21
    local label 28120
    next hop 26.26.26.1/32 Gi0/2/0/6 labels imposed {ImplNull 28099}
```

EVPN Access-Driven DF Election

Table 17: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description

EVPN Access-Driven DF Election	Release 7.3.1	This feature enables the access network to control EVPN PE devices by defining the backup path much before the event of a link failure, thereby reducing the traffic loss.
		The following keywords are added to the service-carving command:
		• preference-based
		• access-driven

This feature includes a preference-based and access-driven DF election mechanism.

In a preference-based DF election mechanism, the weight decides which PE is the DF at any given time. You can use this method for topologies where interface failures are revertive. However, for topologies where an access-PE is directly connected to the core PE, use the access-driven DF election mechanism.

When access PEs are configured in a non-revertive mode, the access-driven DF election mechanism allows the access-PE to choose which PE is the DF.

Consider an interface in an access network that connects PE nodes running Multichassis Link Aggregation Control Protocol (mLACP) and the EVPN PE in the core. When this interface fails, there may be a traffic loss for a longer duration. The delay in convergence is because the backup PE is not chosen before failure occurs.

The EVPN Access-Driven DF Election feature allows the EVPN PE to preprogram a backup PE even before the failure of the interface. In the event of failure, the PE node will be aware of the next PE that will take over. Thereby reducing the convergence time. Use the *preference of weight* option for an Ethernet segment identifier (ESI) to set the backup path. By configuring the weight for a PE, you can control the DF election, thus define the backup path.

Restrictions

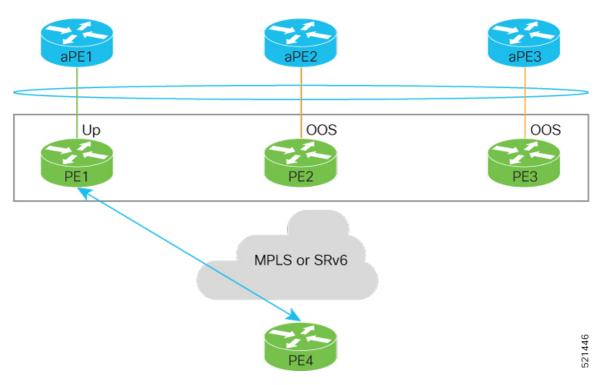
- The feature is supported only in an EVPN-VPWS scenario where EVPN PEs are in the port-active mode.
- The bundle attached to the ethernet segment must be configured with lacp mode active.

LACP mode on is not supported.

Topology

Let's understand the feature on how the backup path is precomputed with the following topology.

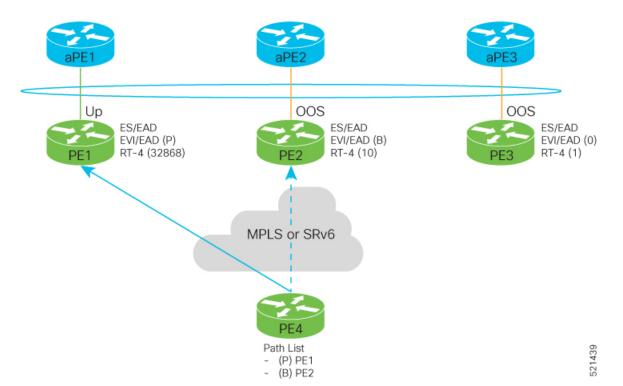
Figure 14: EVPN Access-Driven DF Election



- PE1, PE2, and PE3 are PEs for the EVPN core network.
- aPE1, aPE2, and aPE3 are their access PE counterparts and configured in a multichassis link aggregation group (MCLAG) redundancy group. Only one link among the three is active at any given time. aPE1, aPE2, and aPE3 are in a non-revertive mode.
- PE1 is directly connected to aPE1, PE2 to aPE2, and PE3 to aPE3. EVPN VPWS is configured on the PE devices in the core.
- All PE devices are attached to the same bundle and shares the same ethernet segment identifier.
- PE1, PE2, and PE3 are configured with a weight of 100, 10, and 1 respectively.

Traffic Flow

In this example, consider a traffic flow from a host connected to PE4 to the host connected to the access PE.



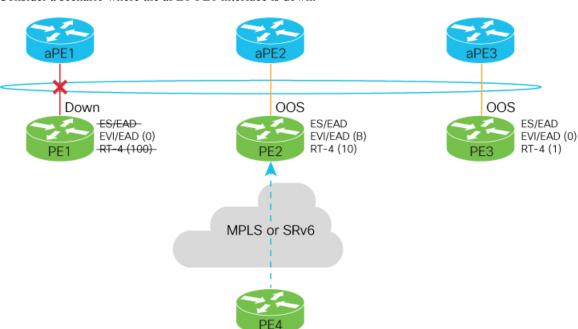
- aPE1-PE1 interface state is up. The aPE2-PE2 and aPE3-PE3 remains in OOS state.
- The traffic is sent from PE4 to aPE1 through PE1 as the PE1 is configured with a highest weight of 100.
- The highest weight is modified by adding 32768 to the configured weight. For example, the weight of PE1 is 100, 32768 is added to this weight. Hence, 32868 is advertised to the peer PEs.
- The highest weight is advertised as P-bit, which is primary. The next highest weight is advertised as B-bit, which is secondary. The lowest weight as non-DF (NDF).
- When the EVPN PE devoies are of same weight, the traffic is sent based on the IP address. Lowest IP address takes the precedence.
- Only one PE indicates that the state of the bundle for the Ethernet Segment is up. For all other PEs, the Ethernet Segment is standby and the bundle is in OOS state.
- All PE devices are aware of the associated next hop and weights of their peers.

Failure and Recovery Scenarios

The weights configured on the EVPN PE devices cascade in the same order as the protection mechanism on the access side PEs:

- During the network failure, the redundancy ordering for the access PEs is aPE1, aPE2, aPE3.
- The weights of PE1 through PE3 are weight of PE1 > weight of PE2 > weight of PE3.
- If this ordering is not satisfied, the network will eventually converge, but it will not be as efficient as if the weights are ordered correctly.

Scenario - 1

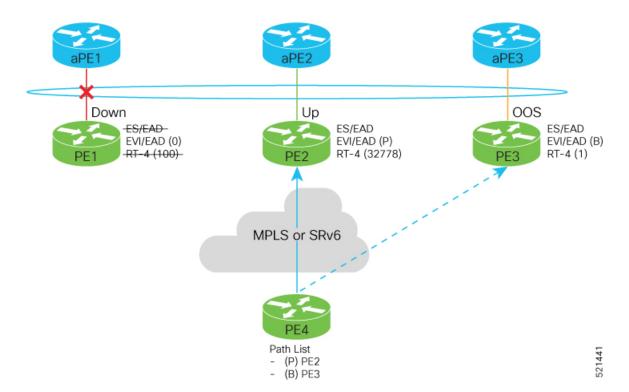


Consider a scenario where the aPE1-PE1 interface is down.

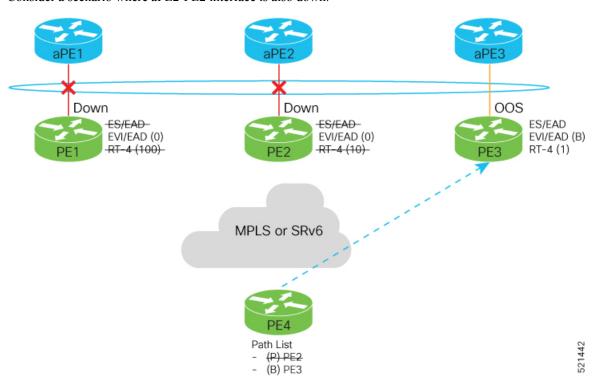
When aPE1-PE1 interface is down, the PE1 withdraws the EAD/ES route, and the traffic is sent through the backup path, which is PE2.

Path List - (P) PE1 - (P) PE2

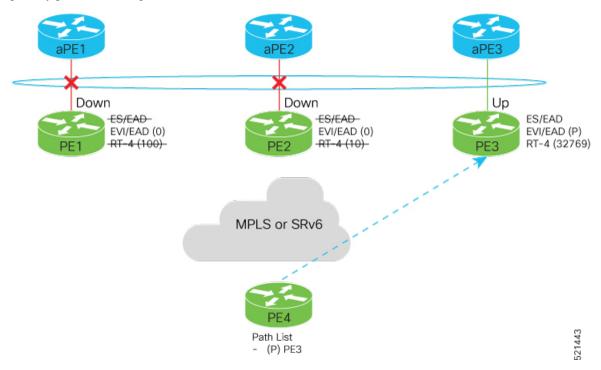
The aPE2-PE2 becomes the primary with a weight of 32778, and aPE3-PE3 becomes the backup. The aPE2-PE2 advertises P-bit to PE4. aPE3-PE3 advertises the B-bit to PE4.



Scenario - 2Consider a scenario where aPE2-PE2 interface is also down.

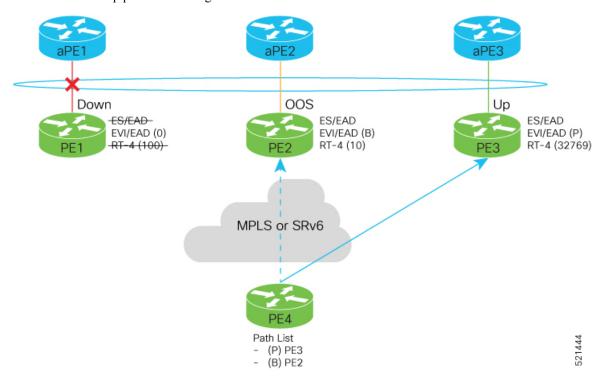


When the aPE2-PE2 interface is also down, the traffic is sent through aPE3-PE3 link. aPE3-PE3 becomes the primary path with a weight of 32769.



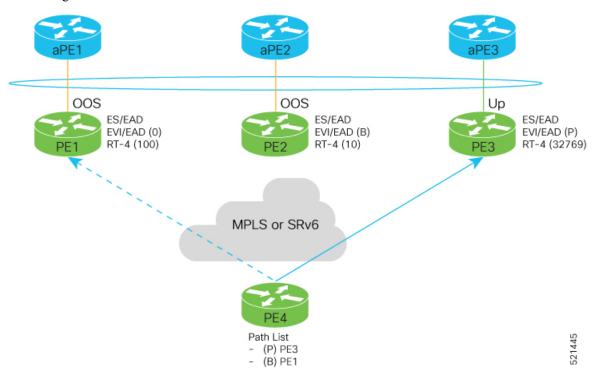
Scenario - 3

When the aPE2-PE2 interface comes up, the aPE3-PE3 link still remains the primary path. aPE2-PE2 interface becomes the backup path with a weight of 10.



Scenario - 4

When the aPE1-PE1 interface comes up, the aPE3-PE3 link remains the primary path with a weight of 32769. aPE1-PE1 interface becomes the backup path with a weight of 100. The aPE2-PE2 interface becomes NDF with a weight of 10.



Configure EVPN Access-Driven DF Election

Perform the following tasks to configure EVPN Access-Driven DF Election feature:

- Configure EVPN access-driven DF election on PE1, PE2, and PE3
- Configure LACP on aPE1, aPE2, and aPE3
- Configure EVPN-VPWS for PE1, PE2, and PE3
 See the EVPN Virtual Private Wire Service (VPWS) chapter on how to configure EVPN-VPWS.

Configuration Example

- All PE devices are configured with different weights. PE1, PE2, and PE3 are configured with a weight of 100, 10, and 1 respectively.
- The bundle attached to the ethernet segment is configured with **lacp mode active**.
- EVPN VPWS is configured on the PE devices.

```
/* Configure EVPN access-driven DF election on PE1, PE2, and PE3 */
/* PE1 Configuration */
Router#configure
Router(config)#evpn
```

```
Router(config-evpn) #interface Bundle-Ether1
Router (config-evpn-ac) #ethernet-segment
Router(config-evpn-ac-es)#identifier type 0 01.11.00.00.00.00.00.00.01
Router (config-evpn-ac-es) #load-balancing-mode port-active
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) #service-carving preference-based
Router (config-evpn-ac-es-sc-pref) #weight 100
Router(config-evpn-ac-es-sc-pref) #access-driven
Router(config-evpn-ac-es-sc-pref) #commit
/* PE2 Configuration */
Router#configure
Router (config) #evpn
Router (config-evpn) #interface Bundle-Ether1
Router (config-evpn-ac) #ethernet-segment
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) #identifier type 0 01.11.00.00.00.00.00.00.00
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) #load-balancing-mode port-active
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) #service-carving preference-based
Router(config-evpn-ac-es-sc-pref) #weight 10
Router(config-evpn-ac-es-sc-pref) #access-driven
Router(config-evpn-ac-es-sc-pref) #commit
/* PE3 Configuration */
Router#configure
Router (config) #evpn
Router (config-evpn) #interface Bundle-Ether1
Router (config-evpn-ac) #ethernet-segment
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) #identifier type 0 01.11.00.00.00.00.00.00.00
Router(config-evpn-ac-es) #load-balancing-mode port-active
Router (config-evpn-ac-es) #service-carving preference-based
Router(config-evpn-ac-es-sc-pref) #weight 1
Router(config-evpn-ac-es-sc-pref) #access-driven
Router(config-evpn-ac-es-sc-pref) #commit
Configure LACP on aPE1, aPE2, and aPE3
/* aPE1 Configuration */
Router#configure
Router(config) #interface Bundle-Ether 1
Router(config-if) #lacp non-revertive
Router(config-if) #bundle maximum-active links 1 hot-standby
Router (config-if) #exit
Router(config-if)#interface GigabitEthernet0/0/0/40
Router(config-if)bundle id 10 mode active
Router(config-if)bundle port-priority 10000
Router(config-if) description Connection to PE1
Router(config-if)commit
/* aPE2 Configuration */
Router#configure
Router (config) #interface Bundle-Ether 1
Router (config-if) #lacp non-revertive
Router(config-if) #bundle maximum-active links 1 hot-standby
Router(config-if) #exit
Router(config-if)#interface GigabitEthernet0/0/0/39
Router (config-if) bundle id 10 mode active
Router(config-if)bundle port-priority 20000
Router (config-if) description Connection to PE2
Router(config-if)commit
/* aPE3 Configuration */
Router#configure
```

```
Router(config) #interface Bundle-Ether 1
Router(config-if) #lacp non-revertive
Router(config-if) #bundle maximum-active links 1 hot-standby
Router(config-if) #exit
Router(config-if) #interface GigabitEthernet0/0/0/38
Router(config-if) bundle id 10 mode active
Router(config-if) bundle port-priority 30000
Router(config-if) description Connection to PE3
Router(config-if) commit
```

Running Configuration

This section shows the running configuration of EVPN Access-Driven DF Election feature.

```
/* PE1 Configuration */
evpn
 interface Bundle-Ether 1
  ethernet-segment
   identifier type 0 01.11.00.00.00.00.00.00.01
   load-balancing-mode port-active
   service-carving preference-based
   weight 100
    access-driven
/* PE2 Configuration */
interface Bundle-Ether 1
 ethernet-segment
   identifier type 0 01.11.00.00.00.00.00.00.01
   load-balancing-mode port-active
   service-carving preference-based
   weight 10
   access-driven
 !
/* PE3 Configuration */
interface Bundle-Ether 1
  ethernet-segment
   identifier type 0 01.11.00.00.00.00.00.01
   load-balancing-mode port-active
    service-carving preference-based
   weight 1
    access-driven
/* aPE1 Configuration */
interface Bundle-Ether 1
lacp non-revertive
 bundle maximum-active links 1 hot-standby
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/0/40
bundle id 10 mode active
bundle port-priority 10000
 description Connection to PE1
/* aPE2 Configuration */
```

```
interface Bundle-Ether 1
lacp non-revertive
  bundle maximum-active links 1 hot-standby
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/0/39
bundle id 10 mode active
bundle port-priority 20000
description Connection to PE2
!

/* aPE3 Configuration */
interface Bundle-Ether 1
lacp non-revertive
  bundle maximum-active links 1 hot-standby
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/0/40
bundle id 10 mode active
bundle port-priority 30000
description Connection to PE3
!
```

Verification

Verify that you have configured the EVPN Access-Driven DF Election feature successfully.

```
Router#show evpn ethernet-segment detail
Ethernet Segment Id Interface
                                                     Nexthops
__________________
0001.0001.0001.1b01.001b BE1
                                                    192.168.0.1
                                                     192.168.0.3
 ES to BGP Gates : Ready
 ES to L2FIB Gates : Ready
 Main port
    Interface name : Bundle-Ether1
    Interface MAC : 02ef.af8d.8008
    IfHandle : 0x00004190
   State : Up
Redundancy : Active
 ES Import RT : 0100.0100.011b (from ESI)
Source MAC : 0000.0000.0000 (N/A)
 Topology
    Operational : MH
    Configured : Port-Active
 Service Carving : Preferential
    Multicast : Disabled
 Convergence
 Peering Details : 2 Nexthops
    192.168.0.1 [PREF:P:d6ce:T] >> Weight in hexadecimal
    192.168.0.3 [PREF:P:457]
 Service Carving Synchronization:
    Mode : NONE Peer Updates :
    Mode
 Service Carving Results:
   Forwarders : 24
                : 6
    Elected
    Not Elected : 0
 EVPN-VPWS Service Carving Results:
   Primary : 18
                : 0
    Backup
                : 0
    Non-DF
 MAC Flushing mode : STP-TCN
```

```
Peering timer : 3 sec [not running]
Recovery timer : 30 sec [not running]
Carving timer : 0 sec [not running]
Local SHG label : 28384
Remote SHG labels : 0
```

Access signal mode: Bundle OOS (Default)

Associated Commands

- service-carving
- show evpn ethernet-segment

Inter-AS EVPN Option B

Table 18: Feature History Table

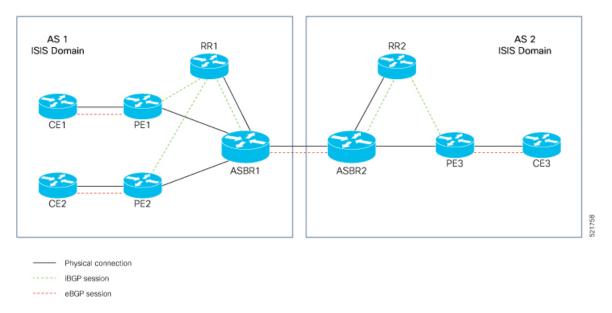
Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Inter-AS EVPN Option B	Release 7.4.1	This feature enables the service providers to establish an end-to-end EVPN service over an MPLS backbone that spans multiple autonomous systems (AS). Inter-AS EVPN Option B allows the autonomous system boundary routers (ASBRs) to exchange L2VPN EVPN label routes between AS without the need for dedicated interfaces. This feature helps you to increase the number of services terminated on PE devices without requiring a dedicated number of interfaces on ASBR nodes. This feature introduces the option-b-asbr-only command.

The Inter-AS Option B for EVPN feature allows the service providers to offer the L2VPN EVPN service across service provider boundaries similar to L3VPN. Typically, service providers are in charge of AS and offers L2VPN EVPN services to its customers. SP customers control access devices and would want pure L2 or a combination of L2 and L3 unicast or multicast services with single or dual-homing capabilities. This is achieved by setting up MPLS tunnels over the SP core similar to L3VPN.

Prior to this release, L2VPN EVPN routes could not be exchanged across AS boundaries because ASBRs do not assign a local label to L2VPN EVPN routes. Hence L2VPN EVPN routes were not advertised to other ASBRs.

Inter-AS EVPN Option B allows L2VPN EVPN routes to be exchanged across AS boundaries because the ASBRs allocate the local label for L2VPN EVPN route types, and also perform the rewrite action. To provide an end-to-end L2VPN EVPN service across AS boundaries, you must combine the EVPN Label Switched Path (LSP) together, from PE1 to ASBR1, ASBR1 to ASBR2, and from ASBR2 to PE3.

Figure 15: Inter-AS EVPN Option B



In this topology:

- The L2VPN EVPN session between ASBRs is used to exchange the L2VPN EVPN prefixes. BGP session is used to exchange L2VPN EVPN routes between PEs and ASBRs and between ASBRs.
- A labeled switched path must exist between the PEs or each carrier. Exchange of labels is accomplished using BGP on the Inter-AS link.
- These are the three LSPs where next-hop changes:
 - PE1 to ASBR1
 - ASBR1 to ASBR2
 - ASBR2 to the PE3
- End-to-end LSPs using three hops make QoS easier to manage.
- The ASBRs are configured to change the next-hop when sending L2VPN EVPN NLRIs to the eBGP neighbors. Therefore, the ASBRs must allocate a new label when they forward the NLRI to the eBGP neighbors.
- ASBR assigns a local label to L2VPN EVPN routes and L2VPN EVPN routes are advertised to other ASBR.
- ASBRs must have all of the L2VPN EVPN prefixes, which requires them to be as resource intensive as
 route reflectors.

Restrictions

- Support EVPN Type-1, Type-2 (MAC only, MAC-IP with only MAC label), Type-3, and Type-5 routes.
- Type-2 MAC-IP routes with two labels, MAC label, and IP label are not supported.
- This feature does not support dual-home mode.

Configure Inter-AS EVPN Option B

Perform the following tasks to configure Inter-AS EVPN Option B.

Router(config)# interface TenGigE0/0/0/9.33 12transport

- Configure EVPN-VPWS
- Configure native EVPN
- Configure EVPN IRB
- Configure BGP

Configuration Example

/* Type-1 Route */
Router# configure

Configure EVPN-VPWS on PE1.

```
Router(config-subif) # encapsulation dot1q 33
Router(config-subif) # exit
Router(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-12vpn) # xconnect group xconnect-group
Router(config-12vpn-xc) # p2p p2p_33
Router(config-12vpn-xc-p2p) # interface TenGigE0/0/0/9.33
Router(config-12vpn-xc-p2p)# neighbor evpn evi 4033 target 333 >> Exchange target and source
on remote PE
Router(config-l2vpn-xc-p2p-pw)# exit
Router(config-12vpn-xc)# exit
Router(config-l2vpn)# exit
Router(config) # evpn
Router(config-evpn)# evi 4033
Router(config-evpn-instance) # bgp
Router(config-evpn-instance-bgp)# route-target 4033:4033
Router(config-evpn-instance-bgp) # commit
Configure native EVPN on PE1.
/* Type-2 MAC only Route */
Router# configure
Router(config) # interface TenGigE0/0/0/9.22 12transport
Router(config-subif)# encapsulation dot1q 22
Router(config-subif)# exit
Router(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-l2vpn)# bridge group evpn-group
Router(config-12vpn-bg) # bridge-domain evpn 3022
Router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd)# interface TenGigE0/0/0/9.22
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac)# exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) # evi 3022
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-evi)# exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) # exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg)# exit
Router(config-l2vpn)# exit
Router(config)# exit
Router(config) # evpn
Router(config-evpn) # evi 3022
Router(config-evpn-instance) # bgp
Router(config-evpn-instance-bgp) # route-target 3022:3022
Router(config-evpn-instance-bgp) # exit
Router(config-evpn-instance) # advertise-ma >> advertise mac to other PEs using EVPN type-2
```

```
Router(config-evpn-instance-mac) # commit
Configure EVPN IRB on PE1.
/* Type-2 MAC-IP Route with only MAC Layer Label */
Router# configure
Router(config) # interface TenGigE0/0/0/9.12 12transport
Router(config-subif)# encapsulation dot1q 12
Router(config-subif)# rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
Router(config-subif) # exit
Router(config) # interface BVI12 > BVI under default vrf generate type-2 mac-ip route with
only MAC layer label
Router(config-if) # host-routing
Router(config-if) # ipv4 address 10.0.0.1 255.0.0.0
Router(config-if) # ipv6 address 2020:c::1/112
Router(config-if) # mac-address 20.12.1
Router(config-if) # exit
Router(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-12vpn)# bridge group evpn-irb-group
Router(config-l2vpn-bg) # bridge-domain evpn 2012
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) # interface TenGigE0/0/0/9.12
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac)# exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) # routed interface BVI12
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-bvi) # split-horizon group core
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-bvi) # exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-bvi)# evi 2012
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-evi)# exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) # exit
Router(config-12vpn-bg)# exit
Router(config-12vpn)# exit
Router(config)# evpn
Router(config-evpn)# evi 2012
Router(config-evpn-instance) # bqp
Router(config-evpn-instance-bgp)# route-target 2012:2012
Router(config-evpn-instance-bgp) # commit
Configure BGP on PE1.
Router# configure
Router(config) # router bgp 1
Router(config-bgp) # bgp router-id 10.0.0.2
Router(config-bgp) # address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-af) # neighbor 172.16.0.1
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# remote-as 1
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# update-source Loopback0
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af)# route-policy pass-all in
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af)# route-policy set_community out
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af)# advertise vpnv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af)# advertise vpnv6 unicast >> advertise IP prefixes as type-5 routes
under 12vpn evpn address family
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) # vrf cust-1
Router(config-bgp-vrf) # rd 1:1
Router(config-bgp-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af) # label mode per-vrf
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af)# exit
Router(config-bgp-vrf) # address-family ipv6 unicast
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af)# label mode per-vrf
Router(config-bgp-vrf-af)# commit
Configure BGP on ASRBR.
```

```
Router# configure
Router(config) # router bgp 1
Router(config-bgp) # address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-af) # label mode per-nexthop-received-label
Router(config-bgp-af) # option-b-asbr-only > Enables Inter-AS EVPN option B
Router(config-bgp-af)# retain route-target all
Router(config-bgp-af)# exit
Router(config-bgp) # neighbor 192.0.2.1
Router(config-bgp-nbr) # remote-as 2
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af)# route-policy pass-all in
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af)# route-policy pass-all out
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) # exit
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# exit
Router(config-bgp) # neighbor 172.16.0.1
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# remote-as 1
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# update-source Loopback0
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af)# route-policy pass-all in
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) # route-policy pass-all out
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) # next-hop-self
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af)# commit
```

Runninng Configuration

This section shows the Inter-AS EVPN Option B running configuration.

```
/* EVPN-VPWS Configuration on PE1 */
interface TenGigE0/0/0/9.33 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 33
12vpn
xconnect group xconnect-group
p2p p2p 33
   interface TenGigE0/0/0/9.33
   neighbor evpn evi 4033 target 333 source 133
evpn
 evi 4033
 bgp
   route-target 4033:4033
/* Native EVPN Configuration */
interface TenGigE0/0/0/9.22 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 22
12vpn
bridge group evpn-group
 bridge-domain evpn 3022
   interface TenGigE0/0/0/9.22
   !
   evi 3022
evpn
 evi 3022
 bgp
   route-target 3022:3022
  advertise-mac
/* EVPN IRB Configuration on PE1 */
```

```
interface TenGigE0/0/0/9.12 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 12
rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
interface BVI12
host-routing
ipv4 address 10.0.0.1 255.0.0.0
ipv6 address 2020:c::1/112
mac-address 20.12.1
12vpn
bridge group evpn-irb-group
 bridge-domain evpn 2012
  interface TenGigE0/0/0/9.12
   routed interface BVI12
   split-horizon group core
   evi 2012
evpn
 evi 2012
   route-target 2012:2012
/* BGP Configuration on PE1 */
router bgp 1
bgp router-id 10.0.0.2
 address-family 12vpn evpn
neighbor 172.16.0.1
 remote-as 1
 update-source Loopback0
  address-family 12vpn evpn
  route-policy pass-all in
  route-policy set community out
  advertise vpnv4 unicast
  advertise vpnv6 unicast
  vrf cust-1
  rd 1:1
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  label mode per-vrf
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
   label mode per-vrf
/* BGP Configuration on ASBR */
router bgp 1
 address-family 12vpn evpn
 label mode per-nexthop-received-label
 option-b-asbr-only
 retain route-target all
 neighbor 192.0.2.1
  remote-as 2
  address-family 12vpn evpn
  route-policy pass-all in
   route-policy pass-all out
 neighbor 172.16.0.1
  remote-as 1
  update-source Loopback0
  address-family 12vpn evpn
```

```
route-policy pass-all in
route-policy pass-all out
next-hop-self
```

Verification

Verify the Inter-AS EVPN Option B configuration.

```
Router:PE1# show bgp 12vpn evpn rd 10.0.0.2:4033
[1] [0000.0000.0000.0000.0000] [133]/120 > Type - 1 route
Last Modified: Feb 3 23:05:09.595 for 00:02:35
Paths: (1 available, best #1)
  Advertised to peers (in unique update groups):
    172.16.0.1
  Path #1: Received by speaker 0
  Advertised to peers (in unique update groups):
   172.16.0.1
  Local
    0.0.0.0 from 0.0.0.0 (10.0.0.2)
      Origin IGP, localpref 100, valid, redistributed, best, group-best, import-candidate,
 rib-install
      Received Path ID 0, Local Path ID 1, version 153095
      Extended community: EVPN L2 ATTRS:0x06:1504 RT:4033:4033
Router: PE1# show bgp 12vpn evpn rd 10.0.0.2:3022
[2][0][48][0011.0100.00c9][0]/104
Paths: (1 available, best #1)
  Advertised to peers (in unique update groups):
   172.16.0.1
  Path #1: Received by speaker 0
  Advertised to peers (in unique update groups):
   172.16.0.1
  Local
    0.0.0.0 from 0.0.0.0 (10.0.0.2)
      Origin IGP, localpref 100, valid, redistributed, best, group-best, import-candidate,
 rib-install
      Received Path ID 0, Local Path ID 1, version 153097
      Extended community: SoO:10.0.0.2:3022 0x060e:0000.0000.0016 RT:3022:3022
      EVPN ESI: 0000.0000.0000.0000.0000
```



Note

EVPN Option B supports Type-2 MAC-IP routes with only MAC layer labels; Type-2 MAC-IP routes with two labels, MAC layer labels, and IP layer labels are not supported.

```
BGP receives L2VPN EVPN routes from EVPN.
Router: PE1# show bgp 12vpn evpn bridge-domain evpn 2012
Route Distinguisher: 10.0.0.2:2012 (default for vrf evpn 2012)
*> [2][0][48][0011.0100.0065][32][20.0.12.11]/136 >> Type-2 MAC-IP routes
                      0.0.0.0
*> [2][0][48][0011.0100.0065][128][2020:c::11]/232
                      0.0.0.0
*> [2][0][48][0011.0100.0065][128][fe80::211:1ff:fe00:65]/232
                      0.0.0.0
                                                              0 i
*>i[2][0][48][0012.0100.0065][32][20.0.12.51]/136
                                                     100
                      2.2.2.2
                                                              0 I
*>i[2][0][48][0013.0100.0065][32][20.0.12.101]/136
                                                     100
                      3.3.3.3
                                                              0 2 I
*> [3][0][32][10.0.0.2]/80 >> Type-3 Inclusive Multicast Ethernet Tag (IMET) route
                      0.0.0.0
                                                              Οi
```

```
*>i[3][0][32][2.2.2.2]/80
                                                 100 0 i
                    2.2.2.2
*>i[3][0][32][5.5.5.5]/80
                                                         0 2 i
                     3.3.3.3
                                                  100
Router:PE1# show evpn evi vpn-id 2012 detail
VPN-ID Encap Bridge Domain
                                                 Type
        - -----
                   _ _____
-----
2012 MPLS evpn 2012
  Stitching: Regular
  Unicast Label : 26048
  Multicast Label: 24000
  BVI Subnet Withheld: ipv4 No, ipv6 No
  RD Config: none
  RD Auto : (auto) 10.0.0.2:2012
  RT Auto : 1:2012
  Route Targets in Use
                                Type
   _______
  2012:2012
                                Bot.h
If PE knows destination MAC address, the PE uses unicast label for forwarding traffic;
If PE doesn't know destination MAC route, multicast label is used for forwarding traffic
Verify the ASBR BGP configuration.
/* Route Type-2 Verification */
Router:ASBR-1# show bgp 12vpn evpn rd 10.0.0.2:2012
[2] [0] [48] [0011.0100.0065] [32] [20.0.12.11] /136
   Local Label: 25018
Paths: (1 available, best #1)
Path #1: Received by speaker 0
 Advertised to peers (in unique update groups):
   192.0.2.1
 Local
   10.0.0.2 (metric 20) from 172.16.0.1 (10.0.0.2)
     Received Label 26048
     Origin IGP, localpref 100, valid, internal, best, group-best, import-candidate,
     Received Path ID 1, Local Path ID 1, version 6705962
     Community: internet 1:1 2:2 3:3 4:4 5:5 6:6 7:7 8:8 9:9
     Large Community: 0:0:0 1:1:1 2:2:2 3:3:3 4:4:4 5:5:5 6:6:6 7:7:7 8:8:8 9:9:9
     Extended community: Flags 0x14: So0:10.0.0.2:2012 0x060e:0000.0000.000c RT:2012:2012
     Originator: 10.0.0.2, Cluster list: 172.16.0.1
     EVPN ESI: 0000.0000.0000.0000.0000
/* Route Type-3 Verification */
Router:ASBR-1# show bgp 12vpn evpn rd 10.0.0.2:2012
[3] [0] [32] [10.0.0.2] /80
   Local Label: 201762
Paths: (1 available, best #1)
 Advertised to peers (in unique update groups):
   192.0.2.1
 Path #1: Received by speaker 0
 Advertised to peers (in unique update groups):
   192.0.2.1
  Local
   10.0.0.2 (metric 20) from 172.16.0.1 (10.0.0.2)
     Origin IGP, localpref 100, valid, internal, best, group-best, import-candidate,
```

```
not-in-vrf

Received Path ID 1, Local Path ID 1, version 893

Community: internet 1:1 2:2 3:3 4:4 5:5 6:6 7:7 8:8 9:9

Large Community: 0:0:0 1:1:1 2:2:2 3:3:3 4:4:4 5:5:5 6:6:6 7:7:7 8:8:8 9:9:9

Extended community: RT:2012:2012

Originator: 10.0.0.2, Cluster list: 172.16.0.1

PMSI: flags 0x00, type 6, label 24000, ID 0x01010101
```

Inter-AS EVPN option C

Inter-AS Option C is a a network design approach that

- allows service providers to efficiently interconnect multi-AS backbones
- provides scalable VPN services across Autonomous System boundaries, and
- facilitates seamless transport of labeled IPv4 routes.

Inter-AS Option C enhances scalability and convergence by using a streamlined configuration. Autonomous System Boundary Routers (ASBRs) do not hold VPN data and do not establish Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRFs) or BGP VPNv4 sessions. Instead, they set up unicast IPv4 eBGP sessions between themselves. IPv4 eBGP sessions facilitate label sharing between ASBRs, completing the Label Switched Path (LSP) component necessary for effective data transport. This approach prevents ASBRs from storing VPN information, utilizing labeled unicast sessions to propagate labels and maintain LSPs.

Benefits of inter-AS EVPN option C

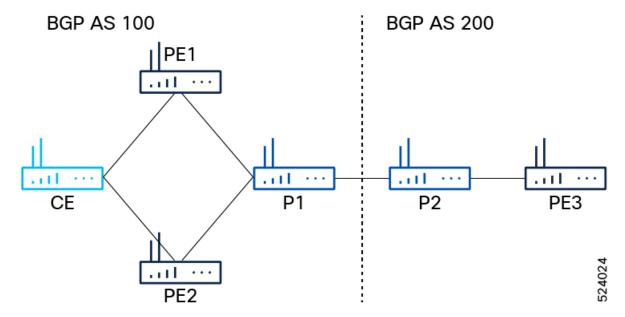
- Enhanced scalability by preventing ASBRs from storing external routing information.
- Efficient resource use as external data is not duplicated on ASBRs; instead, Route Reflectors (RRs) handle route storage.
- Isolation between different network planes for improved management.
 - Multi-hop External Border Gateway Protocol (eBGP) for VPNv4 routes.
 - Labeled IPv4 routing via eBGP for internal routes.

Restrictions and guidelines of inter-AS EVPN option C

- Security: If the Autonomous Systems don't have a strong trust relationship between them, advertising of PE addresses may not be a good decision.
- QoS enforcement per VPN is not possible at ASBR, as VPN context doesn't exist at ASBRs. Therefore, it is not possible to perform policing, filtering, or accounting with per VPN granularity at ASBR.

Topology of inter-AS EVPN option C

Figure 16: Inter-AS option C



This simplified topology consists of:

- Provider (P) routers: P1 and P2
- Provider Edge (PE) routers: PE1, PE2, and PE3
- Customer Edge (CE) devices
- Connections:
 - P1 is connected to P2.
 - P1 is connected to PE1 and PE2 with BGP AS 100.
 - P2 is connected to PE3 with BGP AS 200.

Inter-AS option C emphasizes scalability by ensuring ASBRs focus solely on distributing labeled IPv4 routes for PEs within their own AS, without handling VPN routes. To enhance scalability, a single eBGP session manages all external routes between PEs or Route Reflectors (RR), maintaining next-hop information when RRs are used. ASBRs use eBGP to share internal PE routing details between ASes, which relate to the BGP next-hops of external routes advertised via multi-hop eBGP sessions. These internal routes enable multi-protocol eBGP sessions between PEs and facilitate LSP setup from the ingress PE to the egress PE.

Configure inter-AS EVPN option C

Perform these steps to configure the EVPN bridging and E-Line services over BGP-LU underlay using inter-AS EVPN option C.

Procedure

Step 1 Configure IGP, MPLS, and BGP on PE1 and PE2. The configuration is similar on both the routers.

Example:

```
/* Configure IGP */
/* IGP configuration is a pre-requisite to configure EVPN. IGP can be OSPF or ISIS. */
Router(config) #router ospf pyats_test
Router(config-ospf) #router-id 54.54.54.54
Router(config-ospf) #redistribute bgp 100
Router(config-ospf) #mpls ldp sync
Router(config-ospf) #mpls ldp auto-config
Router(config-ospf) #area 0
Router(config-ospf-ar) #interface loopback0
Router(config-ospf-ar-if) #exit
Router(config-ospf-ar) #interface FourHundredGigE0/0/0/2
Router(config-ospf-ar-if) #commit
/* Configure MPLS */
Router(config) # mpls ldp
Router(config-ldp) # router-id 54.54.54.54
Router(config-ldp) # address-family ipv4
Router(config-ldp-af)# label
Router(config-ldp-af-lbl) # local
Router(config-ldp-af-lbl-lcl)# allocate for host-routes
Router(config-ldp-af-lbl-lcl)# root
Router(config) # mpls ldp
Router(config-ldp)# interface FourHundredGigE0/0/0/2
Router(config-ldp-if) #commit
/* Configure BGP */
Router(config) #router bgp 100
Router(config-bgp) #bgp router-id 54.54.54.54
Router(config-bgp) #address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-af) #exit
Router(config-bgp) #address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-af) #retain route-target all
Router(config-bgp-af) #exit
Router(config-bgp) #neighbor-group IBGP-PEERS
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp) #remote-as 100
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp) #update-source loopback0
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp) #address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp-af) #exit
{\tt Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp)\,\#address-family~12vpn~evpn}
/* Configure iBGP peer on P1 */
Router(config-bgp) # neighbor 52.52.52.52
Router(config-bgp-nbr) # use neighbor-group IBGP-PEERS
/* Configure iBGP peer on PE2 */
Router(config-bgp) # neighbor 55.55.55.55
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# remote-as 100
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# use neighbor-group IBGP-PEERS
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# update-source Loopback0
Router(config-bgp-nbr) # address-family 12vpn evpn
```

Step 2 Configure IGP, MPLS, and BGP on PE3.

Example:

```
/* Configure IGP */
Router# configure
Router(config) #router ospf pyats test
Router(config-ospf) #router-id 51.51.51.51
Router(config-ospf) #redistribute bgp 200
Router(config-ospf) #mpls ldp sync
Router(config-ospf) #mpls ldp auto-config
Router (config-ospf) #area 0
Router(config-ospf-ar)#interface loopback0
Router(config-ospf-ar-if)#exit
Router(config-ospf-ar)#interface FourHundredGigE0/0/0/10
Router(config-ospf-ar-if)#commit
/* Configure MPLS */
Router(config) # mpls ldp
Router(config-ldp) # router-id 51.51.51.51
Router(config-ldp) # address-family ipv4
Router(config-ldp-af) # label
Router(config-ldp-af-lbl)# local
Router(config-ldp-af-lbl-lcl)# allocate for host-routes
Router(config-ldp-af-lbl-lcl)# root
Router(config) # mpls ldp
Router(config-ldp) # interface FourHundredGigE0/0/0/10
/* Configure BGP */
Router(config) #router bgp 100
Router (config-bgp) #bgp router-id 54.54.54.54
Router (config-bgp) #address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-af)#exit
Router(config-bgp) #address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-af) #retain route-target all
Router(config-bgp-af) #exit
Router(config-bgp) # neighbor 56.56.56.56
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #remote-as 200
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #update-source loopback0
Router(config-bgp-nbr)#address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #exit
Router (config-bgp-nbr) #address-family 12vpn evpn
```

Step 3 Configure P2 as route reflector.

Example:

```
Router (config) # prefix-set LOOPBACKS
Router (config-pfx) # 53.53.53.53,
Router (config-pfx) # 54.54.54,
Router (config-pfx) # 55.55.55.55,
Router (config-pfx) # 52.52.52.52,
Router (config-pfx) # 56.56.56.56,
Router (config-pfx) # 51.51.51.51
Router (config-pfx) # end-set

Router (config-rpl) # pass
Router (config-rpl) # pass
Router (config-rpl) # end-policy

Router (config-rpl) # if destination in LOOPBACKS
Router (config-rpl-if) #pass
```

```
Router(config-rpl-if)#else
Router(config-rpl-else)#drop
Router(config-rpl-else)#endif
Router(config-rpl)#end-policy
Router(config)#
```

Step 4 Configure route policy, IGP, MPLS, and BGP on P2.

Example:

```
Router(config) #router ospf pyats_test
Router(config-ospf) #router-id 56.56.56.56
Router(config-ospf) #redistribute bgp 200
Router(config-ospf) #mpls ldp sync
Router(config-ospf) #mpls ldp auto-config
Router(config-ospf) #area 0
Router(config-ospf-ar) #interface loopback0
Router(config-ospf-ar-if) #passive enable
Router(config-ospf-ar-if) #exit
Router(config-ospf-ar) #interface FourHundredGigE0/0/0/2
Router(config) # router static
Router(config-static)# address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-static-afi) # 100.0.0.1/32 FourHundredGigE0/0/0/5
Router(config) # mpls ldp
Router(config-ldp) # router-id 56.56.56.56
Router(config-ldp)# address-family ipv4
Router(config-ldp-af)# label
Router(config-ldp-af-lbl) # local
Router(config-ldp-af-lbl-lcl)# allocate for host-routes
Router(config-ldp-af-lbl-lcl)# root
Router(config) # mpls ldp
Router(config-ldp) # interface FourHundredGigE0/0/0/4
```

Step 5 Configure router reflector client, which is essential for copying the EVPN routes between the AS.

Example:

```
Router(config) #router bgp 200
Router(config-bgp) #bgp router-id 56.56.56.56
Router(config-bgp) #address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-af) #network 51.51.51.51/32
Router(config-bgp-af) #network 52.52.52.52/32
Router(config-bgp-af) #network 53.53.53.53/32
Router(config-bgp-af) #network 54.54.54.54/32
Router(config-bgp-af) #network 55.55.55.55/32
Router(config-bgp-af) #network 56.56.56.56/32
Router(config-bgp-af) #redistribute connected
Router(config-bgp-af) #redistribute ospf 0
Router(config-bgp-af) #allocate-label all
Router(config-bgp-af) #exit
Router(config-bgp) #address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-af)#retain route-target all
Router(config-bgp-af) #exit
Router(config-bgp) #neighbor-group IBGP-PEERS
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp)#remote-as 200
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #update-source loopback0
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #exit
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #route-reflector-client
```

Step 6 Configure P1 as eBGP neighbor.

Example:

```
Router(config-bgp) # neighbor 100.0.0.1
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #remote-as 100
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #ebgp-multihop 255
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #route-policy passall in
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #route-policy MATCH_LOOPBACKS out
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #send-extended-community-ebgp
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #exit
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #route-policy passall in
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #route-policy passall out
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #next-hop-unchanged
```

Step 7 Configure PE3 as iBGP neighbor.

Example:

```
Router(config-bgp)#neighbor 51.51.51.51
Router(config-bgp-nbr)#use neighbor-group IBGP-PEERS
```

For P1, the iBGP peers are PE1 and PE2, and the eBGP peer is P2.

Step 8 Configure P1 as route reflector.

Example:

```
Router(config) # prefix-set LOOPBACKS
Router(config-pfx) # 53.53.53.53,
Router(config-pfx) # 54.54.54.54,
Router(config-pfx) # 55.55.55,
Router(config-pfx) # 52.52.52.52,
Router(config-pfx) # 56.56.56.56,
Router(config-pfx) # 51.51.51.51
Router(config-pfx)# end-set
Router(config)# route-policy passall
Router(config-rpl) # pass
Router(config-rpl) # end-policy
Router(config) # route-policy MATCH_LOOPBACKS
Router(config-rpl) #if destination in LOOPBACKS then
Router(config-rpl-if) #pass
Router(config-rpl-if) #else
Router (config-rpl-else) #drop
Router(config-rpl-else) #endif
Router (config-rpl) #end-policy
Router(config)#
```

Step 9 Configure route policy, IGP, MPLS, and BGP on P1.

Example:

```
/* Configure route policy, IGP, MPLS, and BGP on P1 */
Router(config) #router ospf pyats_test
Router(config-ospf) #router-id 52.52.52.52
Router(config-ospf) #redistribute bgp 100
Router(config-ospf) #mpls ldp sync
Router(config-ospf) #mpls ldp auto-config
Router(config-ospf) #area 0
Router(config-ospf) #area 1
Router(config-ospf) #interface loopback0
```

```
Router(config-ospf-ar-if) #exit
Router(config-ospf-ar)#interface FourHundredGigE0/0/0/11
Router(config-ospf-ar-if) #exit
Router(config-ospf-ar) #interface FourHundredGigE0/0/0/12
Router(config)# router static
Router(config-static) # address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-static-afi) # 100.0.0.2/32 FourHundredGigE0/0/0/13
Router(config) # mpls ldp
Router(config-ldp) # router-id 52.52.52
Router(config-ldp) # address-family ipv4
Router(config-ldp-af) # label
Router(config-ldp-af-lbl) # local
Router(config-ldp-af-lbl-lcl)# allocate for host-routes
Router(config-ldp-af-lbl-lcl)# root
Router(config) # mpls ldp
Router(config-ldp) # interface FourHundredGigE0/0/0/11
Router(config-ldp-if)# exit
Router(config-ldp) # interface FourHundredGigE0/0/0/12
/* Configure router reflector client */
Router(config) #router bgp 100
Router(config-bgp) #bgp router-id 52.52.52.52
Router(config-bgp) #address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-af) #network 51.51.51.51/32
Router(config-bgp-af) #network 52.52.52.52/32
Router(config-bgp-af) #network 53.53.53.53/32
Router(config-bgp-af) #network 54.54.54.54/32
Router(config-bgp-af) #network 55.55.55.55/32
Router(config-bgp-af) #network 56.56.56.56/32
Router(config-bgp-af) #redistribute connected
Router(config-bgp-af) #redistribute ospf 0
Router(config-bgp-af) #allocate-label all
Router(config-bgp-af) #exit
Router(config-bgp) #address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-af) #retain route-target all
Router(config-bgp-af) #exit
Router(config-bgp) #neighbor-group IBGP-PEERS
Router(config-bgp-nbrgrp)#remote-as 100
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #update-source loopback0
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #exit
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #route-reflector-client
/* Configure P2 as eBGP neighbor */
Router(config-bgp) # neighbor 100.0.0.2
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #remote-as 200
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #ebgp-multihop 255
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #address-family ipv4 labeled-unicast
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #route-policy passall in
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #route-policy MATCH LOOPBACKS out
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #send-extended-community-ebgp
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af)#exit
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #route-policy passall in
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #route-policy passall out
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) #next-hop-unchanged
/* Configure PE1 and PE2 as iBGP neighbors */
```

```
Router(config-bgp) #neighbor 54.54.54
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #use neighbor-group IBGP-PEERS
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #exit
Router(config-bgp) #neighbor 55.55.55
Router(config-bgp-nbr) #use neighbor-group IBGP-PEERS
```

Step 10 Configure L2VPN and EVPN on PE1, PE2, and PE3.

Example:

```
/* PE1 Configuration */
/* Configure Bridge Domain and EVI */
Router(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-12vpn) # bridge group bg1
Router(config-l2vpn-bg)# bridge-domain bd1
Router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd) # interface Bundle-Ether3.1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac) # evi 1
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac)# root
Router(config) # 12vpn
Router(config-12vpn) # bridge group bg2
Router(config-12vpn-bg) # bridge-domain bd2
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd) # interface Bundle-Ether3.2
Router(config-12vpn-bg-bd-ac)# evi 2
/* Configure EVPN EVI */
Router(config)# evpn
Router(config-evpn)# evi 1
Router(config-evpn-evi)# advertise-mac
Router(config-evpn-evi)# exit
Router(config-evpn) # evi 2
Router(config-evpn-evi) # advertise-mac
```

Step 11 To verify the configuration, run these show commands.

Example:

Router# show evpn internal-label vpn-id 1 detail

```
VPN-TD
       Encap Ethernet Segment Id
                                        EtherTag
                                                     Label
               _____
  MPLS 0040.0000.0000.0000.0001 0
                                                     24010
  Multi-paths resolved: TRUE (Remote all-active)
  Multi-paths Internal label: 24010
   EAD/ES (ID:0x000000000000652)
              54.54.54.54
                                                     0
              55.55.55
                                                     0
   EAD/EVI (ID:0x000000000000649)
              54.54.54.54
                                                     24000
              55.55.55.55
                                                     24000
  Summary pathlist (ID 0x00000000000064d):
 0x02000001 (P) 54.54.54.54
                                                     24000
0x02000002 (P) 55.55.55.55
                                                     24000
```

Router# show bgp 12vpn evpn route-type inclusive-mcast

```
BGP router identifier 51.51.51.51, local AS number 200
BGP generic scan interval 60 secs
Non-stop routing is enabled
BGP table state: Active
Table ID: 0x0
BGP table nexthop route policy:
BGP main routing table version 100
BGP NSR Initial initsync version 1 (Reached)
```

```
BGP NSR/ISSU Sync-Group versions 0/0
BGP scan interval 60 secs
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
             i - internal, r RIB-failure, S stale, N Nexthop-discard
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
                                       Metric LocPrf Weight Path
 Network
                    Next Hop
Route Distinguisher: 51.51.51.51:1 (default for vrf bd1)
Route Distinguisher Version: 94
*> [3][0][32][51.51.51.51]/80
                                                          0 i N
                    0.0.0.0
*>i[3][0][32][54.54.54.54]/80
                                                 100
                                                          0 100 i N
                     54.54.54.54
*>i[3][0][32][55.55.55.55]/80
                     55.55.55.55
                                                 100
                                                          0 100 i N
Route Distinguisher: 51.51.51.51:2 (default for vrf bd2)
Route Distinguisher Version: 100
*> [3][0][32][51.51.51.51]/80
                    0.0.0.0
                                                          0 i N
*>i[3][0][32][54.54.54.54]/80
                                                 100
                    54.54.54.54
                                                          0 100 i N
*>i[3][0][32][55.55.55.55]/80
                     55.55.55.55
                                                 100
                                                          0 100 i N
Route Distinguisher: 54.54.54.54:1
Route Distinguisher Version: 92
*>i[3][0][32][54.54.54.54]/80
                                                 100
                                                          0 100 i N
                    54.54.54.54
Route Distinguisher: 54.54.54.54:2
Route Distinguisher Version: 99
*>i[3][0][32][54.54.54.54]/80
                     54.54.54.54
                                                 100
                                                          0 100 i N
Route Distinguisher: 55.55.55.55:1
Route Distinguisher Version: 67
*>i[3][0][32][55.55.55.55]/80
                                                 100
                                                          0 100 i N
                     55.55.55.55
Route Distinguisher: 55.55.55.55:2
Route Distinguisher Version: 96
*>i[3][0][32][55.55.55.55]/80
                                                 100
                                                          0 100 i N
                     55.55.55.55
Processed 10 prefixes, 10 paths
Router# show 12vpn forwarding bridge-domain mac location 0/RP0/CPU0
To Resynchronize MAC table from the Network Processors, use the command...
   12vpn resynchronize forwarding mac-address-table location \langle r/s/i \rangle
                    Learned from/Filtered on LC learned Resync Age/Last Change Mapped
Mac Address
            Type
______ ____
0000.cccc.dddd dynamic FH0/0/0/0.2
                                                N/A
                                                          12 Mar 13:17:36
                                                                                 N/A
--> MAC 0000.cccc.dddd was locally learned from interface FH0/0/0/0.2
0000.aaaa.bbbb EVPN BD id: 1
                                                                                 N/A
                                  N/A
                                                        N/A
 --> MAC 0000.aaaa.bbbb was advertised from PE1/PE2
Router# show bgp 12vpn evpn route-type mac-advertisement
BGP router identifier 51.51.51, local AS number 200
BGP generic scan interval 60 secs
Non-stop routing is enabled
BGP table state: Active
Table ID: 0x0
BGP table nexthop route policy:
BGP main routing table version 100
```

```
BGP NSR Initial initsync version 1 (Reached)
BGP NSR/ISSU Sync-Group versions 0/0
BGP scan interval 60 secs
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
             i - internal, r RIB-failure, S stale, N Nexthop-discard
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
                  Next Hop
 Network
                                   Metric LocPrf Weight Path
Route Distinguisher: 51.51.51.51:2 (default for vrf bd2)
Route Distinguisher Version: 100
*>i[2][0][48][0000.aaaa.bbbb][0]/104 -->
                     54.54.54.54
                                                   100
                                                            0 100 i N
                                                            0 100 i N
                     55.55.55.55
                                                   100
*> [2][0][48][0000.cccc.dddd][0]/104 -->
                                                            0 i N
                     0.0.0.0
Route Distinguisher: 54.54.54.54:2
Route Distinguisher Version: 99
*>i[2][0][48][0000.aaaa.bbbb][0]/104
                     54.54.54.54
                                                   100
                                                            0 100 i N
Route Distinguisher: 55.55.55.55:2
Route Distinguisher Version: 96
*>i[2][0][48][0000.aaaa.bbbb][0]/104
                     55.55.55.55
                                                   100
                                                            0 100 i N
Processed 4 prefixes, 5 paths
```

AC-based Virtual Ethernet Segment

Table 19: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
AC-based Virtual Ethernet Segment		This feature allows you to extend the physical links to have VLANs (ACs) that act as Ethernet Virtual Circuits (EVCs). Many such EVCs can be aggregated on a single main interface called Virtual Ethernet Segment (vES). The main interface aggregates many vESs and creates a group to identify these vESs. This mechanism helps to minimize service disruption by mass withdrawal for main peering at the vES level. This feature is supported on routers that have Cisco NC57 line cards installed and operate in native mode.

Many service providers want to extend the concept of the physical links in an Ethernet Segment. They are looking at having Ethernet Virtual Circuits (EVCs) where many of such EVCs (for example, VLANs) are aggregated on a single physical External Network-to-Network Interface (ENNI). An ES that consists of a set of EVCs instead of physical links is referred to as a virtual ES (vES).

To meet customers' Service Level Agreements (SLA), service providers typically build redundancy through multiple EVPN PEs and across multiple ENNIs where a given vES can be multihomed to two or more EVPN PE devices through their associated EVCs. These Virtual Ethernet Segments (vESes) can be single-homed or multi-homed ES's and when multi-homed, they can operate in either single-active or all-active redundancy modes.

The Ethernet Segment over a parent interface (main port) is represented by parent ES (pES) that can be the main or physical bundle interface. The vES represents the logical connectivity of the access service multi-homed to PE nodes. Multiple vESs are grouped to form one group ES (gES) for one parent interface. This new grouping allows for mass withdrawal of MAC addresses upon main port failure.

The parent interface advertises the grouping ES/EAD (gES/EAD) with the type-3 ESI (meant to represent the main port grouping scheme), which is populated with the six octet MAC address of the main port, and the three octet Local Discriminator value set to 0xFFFFFF.

Similarly, the main port advertises grouping scheme in Type-3 ESI with gES/EAD (and Type-3 ESI also tagged on vES/EAD as an extcomm).

Supported Services

vES supports the following services:

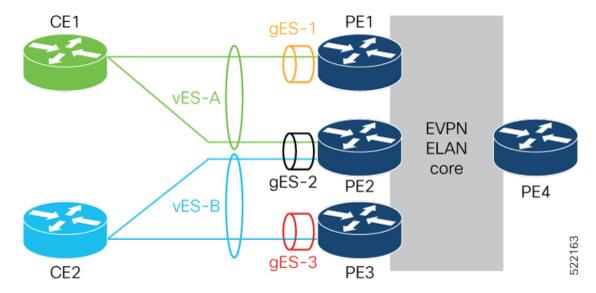
- EVPN ELAN
- EVPN VPWS
- EVPN IRB
- EVPN FXC
- Single-homing load balancing mode
- Multi-homing load balancing mode active-active and single-active
- Supports Highest Random Weight (HRW) and MODULO algorithm for per port DF election.
- Local switching on the same main port between two vES ACs (ELAN, FXC)

Restrictions

- You might observe a traffic drop during the AC shutdown with vES.
- For vES subinterface, the L3 route-sync is not supported when the main-port is vES-enabled. The syslog or warning message is not reported when the L3 subinterface is configured with VRF **evpn-route-sync**.
- You cannot configure an EVPN All-Active PE device in a vES setup to have paths with MPLS Explicit NULL label configuration.

Topology

In this example, vES-A is setup between PE1 and PE2. On PE1, there is a grouping ES gES-1 on the access facing interface. Similarly, on PE2 there is also a grouping ES gES-2.



In this topology, the following shows how PEs are peered:

- PE1 and PE2 routers peer using vES-A with RT-4 (each route colored with gES-1 and gES-2 respectively).
- PE2 and PE3 routers peer using vES-B with RT-4 (each route colored with gES-2 and gES-3 respectively).

The following information depicts how traffic is forwarded:

PE4 connects vES-B remotely through PE2 and PE3:

- vES-B MAC2 [PE3]
- vES-B EVI/EAD [PE2/L2, PE3/L3)
- vES-B ES/EAD [PE2 (gES-2), PE3 (gES-3)]
- gES-2 ES/EAD [PE2]
- gES-3 ES/EAD [PE3]

PE3 connects vES-A remotely through PE1 and PE2:

- vES-A MAC1 [PE1]
- vES-A EVI/EAD [PE1/L1, PE2/L2)
- vES-A ES/EAD [PE1 (gES-1), PE2 (gES-2)]
- gES-1 ES/EAD [PE1]
- gES-2 ES/EAD [PE2]

PE1 performs the same forwarding for PE3 for vES-B.

The following routes are advertised with the vESI in the NLRI:

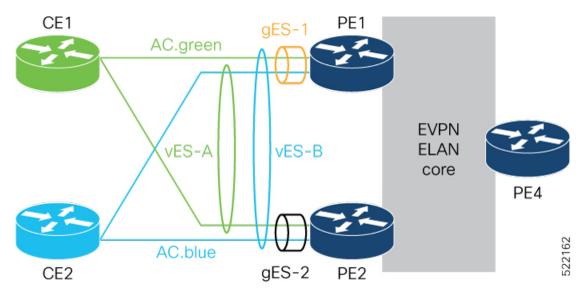
• RT-4 at the granularity of vES for peering and DF-election, along with BGP router MAC extcomm carrying grouping scheme value (gES), which is the main port MAC address. BGP extcomm carries six bytes data which is exactly the length of MAC address.

- Any locally learned MAC address through RT-2 for bridging.
- Per EVI/EAD for service reachability.
- Per ES/EAD for that vES along with BGP router MAC extcomm carrying gES MAC address.

Local Switching

Local switching allows you to switch Layer 2 data between two ACs on the same interface. Local switching involves the exchange of L2 data from one attachment circuit (AC) to the other, and between two interfaces of the same type on the same router. A local switching connection works like a bridge domain that has only two bridge ports, where traffic enters from one port of the local connection and leaves through the other.

Consider an example where the customer is provided a service by two different SPs. PE1 and PE2 can local-switch between vES-A and vES-B.



In this topology, the following shows how PEs are peered:

- PE1 and PE2 are peered for vES-A with RT-4
- PE1 and PE2 are peered for vES-B with RT-4

For BUM traffic, traffic is flooded to other ACs in Split-Horizon Group 0.

For Unicast traffic, the MAC lookup in the bridge forwards the traffic to the right AC.

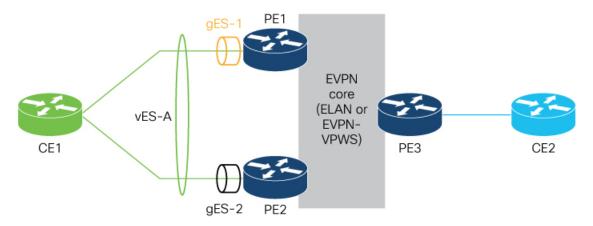
If the local switching is not available, for example the AC goes down, then traffic is routed through the EVPN core. PE1 and PE2 will see each other's remote EVI/EAD and ES/EAD routes for vES-A and vES-B along with pES1 and pES2 ES/EAD.

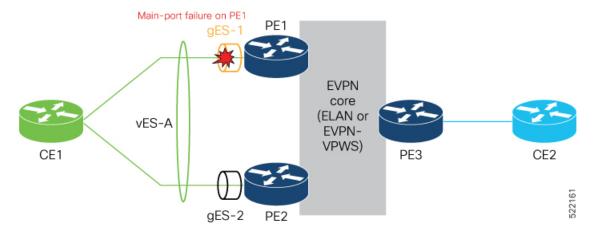
Main Port Failure

When there is a main port failure, the gES/EAD is withdrawn to provide fast switchover. The vES EVI/EAD and vES/EAD are advertised. After the main port recovery, the gES/EAD is re-advertised on the last vES to prevent remote end steering traffic to node.

The vES failure is identified as an AC failure, and is signaled through CFM/OAM. During vES failure, not the main port failure, the vES EVI/EAD is advertised and the vES/EAD is withdrawn. On vES recovery, after the peering timer expires, the vES/EAD is advertised.

Figure 17:





The following are remote routes for PE3

- vES-A EVI/EAD [PE1/L1,PE2/L2]
- vES-A ES/EAD [PE1 [gESI-1],PE2 [gESI-2]]
- gES-1 ES/EAD [PE1]
- gES-2 ES/EAD [PE2]

After the main port failure, PE3 sees the following remote routes:

- vES-A EVI/EAD [PE1/L1,PE2/L2]
- vES-A ES/EAD [PE1 [gESI-1],PE2 [gESI-2]]
- gES-2 ES/EAD [PE2]
- gES-1 ES/EAD [PE1] is withdrawn

Configure Virtual Ethernet Segment - AC based

Configuration Example

The following example depicts a simple configuration for all-active vES sub-interface and non-vES enabled sub-interface under the same main-port:

The following example depicts an expanded configuration to flex all options for vES (single-active bundle vES sub-interface with static gES-MAC):

Verification

Verify the vES AC carving details.

Router# show evpn ethernet-segment interface bundle-Ether 5555.1 carving detail

```
ES to BGP Gates : Ready
ES to L2FIB Gates : Ready

Virtual Access :

Interface name : Bundle-Ether5555.1

IfHandle : 0x20017b36
State : Up

ESI type : 0

Value : 55.5555.aabb.0000.0001

ES Import RT : 6500.1111.2222 (Local)
Source MAC : 0000.0000.0000 (N/A)

Topology :
Operational : MH, All-active
Configured : All-active (AApF) (default)
```

```
Service Carving : HRW
    Multicast : Disabled nvergence :
  Convergence
  Peering Details : 2 Nexthops
    10.201.201.201 [HRW:P:7fff:T]
    10.250.250.250 [HRW:P:00:T][5995.5995.5992]
  Service Carving Synchronization:
    Mode : NTP_SCT
    Peer Updates
        10.201.201.201 [SCT: 2021-10-17 01:25:16.1634459]
         10.250.250.250 [SCT: 2021-10-18 19:43:45.1634611]
Service Carving Results:
    Forwarders : 1
                 : 1
    Elected
          EVI E :
                        41001
    Not Elected : 0
 EVPN-VPWS Service Carving Results:
    Primary : 0
    Backup
                   : 0
             : 0
    Non-DF
 MAC Flushing mode : STP-TCN
 Peering timer : 3 sec [not running]
 Recovery timer : 30 sec [not running]
Carving timer : 0 sec [not running]
 HRW Reset timer : 5 sec [not running]
 Local SHG label : 47276
 Remote SHG labels : 1
           35041 : nexthop 10.250.250.250
 Access signal mode: Bundle OOS (Default)
```

Verify the main port carving details.

Router# show evpn ethernet-segment interface bundle-Ether 5555 carving detail

```
Ethernet Segment Id
                   Interface
10.201.201.201
 ES to BGP Gates : Ready
 ES to L2FIB Gates : Ready
 Main port
   Interface name : Bundle-Ether5555
   Interface MAC : feld.1d8d.d489
   IfHandle : 0x20017a84
   State
               : Up
   Redundancy : Not Defined .
 VES Main port
    Grouping MAC : 5995.5995.5991
    Subif count : 30
 ESI type
               : Invalid
 ESI Lype . Invested : 0000.0000 (Incomplete Configuration)
 Source MAC
               : 0000.0000.0000 (PBB BSA, no ESI)
 Topology
    Operational : SH
    Configured : All-active (AApF) (default)
 Service Carving : Auto-selection
   Multicast : Disabled
 Convergence
 Peering Details : 1 Nexthops
   10.201.201.201 [MOD:P:7fff]
 Service Carving Synchronization:
               : NONE
   Mode
    Peer Updates :
        10.201.201.201 [SCT: N/A]
```

Service Carving Results:
Forwarders : 1
Elected : 1
EVI E : 15001

Not Elected : 0

Verify the evi/ead gES/EAD route and internal-label.

Router# show evpn evi vpn-id 41001 ead

VPN-ID Label	Encap SID	Ethernet Segment Id	EtherTag	Nexthop
41001	MPLS 47069	0055.5555.aabb.0000.0001	0x0	::
10.250.250.250		34	950	
41001 0	MPLS	0055.5555.aabb.0000.0001	0xffffffff	10.250.250.250
41001 56530	MPLS	0055.5555.ccdd.0000.0001	0x0	10.240.240.240
41001	MPLS	0055.5555.ccdd.0000.0001	0xfffffff	10.240.240.240
41001	MPLS 0	0359.9559.9559.92ff.ffff	0xfffffff	10.250.250.250
41001	MPLS 0	0370.e422.60e0.1eff.ffff	0xfffffff	10.240.240.240

Router# show evpn internal-label vpn-id 41001 detail

```
VPN-ID Encap Ethernet Segment Id
                                         EtherTag
                                                       Label
41001 MPLS 0370.e422.60e0.1eff.ffff
                                                             None
  Multi-paths resolved: FALSE (Remote all-active)
   Reason: No valid MAC paths
  Multi-paths Internal label: None
   EAD/ES
           10.240.240.240
                                                       Ω
        MPLS 0055.5555.aabb.0000.0001 0
                                                        97041
41001
  Multi-paths resolved: TRUE (Remote all-active)
  Multi-paths Internal label: 97041
   EAD/ES
             10.250.250.250
                                                       0
               Grouping MAC: 5995.5995.5992
   EAD/EVI
              10.250.250.250
                                                                     34950
  Summary pathlist:
 0x02000005 (P) 10.250.250.250
                                                                34950
        MPLS 0055.5555.ccdd.0000.0001 0
                                                       70349
41001
  Multi-paths resolved: TRUE (Remote all-active)
  Multi-paths Internal label: 70349
   EAD/ES
             10.240.240.240
                                                       Ω
               Grouping MAC: 70e4.2260.e01e
   EAD/EVI
             10.240.240.240
                                                                    56530
  Summary pathlist:
 0x02000004 (P) 10.240.240.240
                                                               56530
        MPLS 0359.9559.9559.92ff.ffff 0
41001
                                                             None
  Multi-paths resolved: FALSE (Remote all-active)
   Reason: No valid MAC paths
  Multi-paths Internal label: None
   EAD/ES 10.250.250.250
                                                       0
```

CFM Support for EVPN

Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) is a service-level OAM protocol that provides tools for monitoring and troubleshooting end-to-end Ethernet services per VLAN. This includes proactive connectivity monitoring, fault verification, and fault isolation. CFM can be deployed in an EVPN network. You can monitor the connections between the nodes using CFM in an EVPN network.

Restrictions

CFM for EVPN is supported with the following restrictions:

- Starting with Cisco IOS XR 7.4.1 release, CFM over EVPN services are not supported in N540-24Q8L2DD-SYS router.
- In an active-active multi-homing scenario, when monitoring the connectivity between a multi-homed CE device and the PE devices to which it is connected, CFM can only be used across each individual link between a CE and a PE. Attempts to use CFM on the bundle between CE and PE devices cause sequence number errors and statistical inaccuracies.
- There is a possibility of artefacts in loopback and linktrace results. Either a loopback or linktrace may report multiple results for the same instance, or consecutive instances of a loopback and linktrace between the same two endpoints may produce different results.

For more information about Ethernet Connectivity Fault Management (CFM), refer to the *Configuring Ethernet OAM* chapter in the *Interface and Hardware Component Configuration Guide for Cisco NCS 5500 Series Routers*.

CFM on EVPN ELAN

Table 20: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
CFM on EVPN ELAN	Release 7.4.1	This feature allows you to effectively manage a network with EVPN services running EVPN ELAN and helps you to monitor the ELAN services, thereby providing high-speed Layer 2 and Layer 3 services with high resiliency. This feature is now supported on routers that have Cisco NC57 line cards installed and operate in native mode only. The following offload types are supported: • Hardware (HW) Offload • Non-Offload • Software (SW) Offload

Connectivity fault management (CFM) is a service-level Operations and Maintenance (OAM) protocol that provides tools for monitoring and troubleshooting end-to-end Ethernet services for each VLAN. This includes proactive connectivity monitoring, fault verification, and fault isolation.

Cisco IOS XR Software Release 6.6.1 introduces CFM support for single-homed EVPN Emulated Local Area Network (ELAN) services. This functionality helps you to monitor the ELAN services of users against their contractual service-level agreements (SLAs), thereby providing high speed Layer 2 and Layer 3 services with high resiliency and less operational complexity to different market segments.

Supported Offload Types and Timer Values

The following are supported offload types:

 Hardware (HW) Offload type: The check message (CCM) timers for a CFM session on a physical interface is less than one second.



Note

The Hardware (HW) Offload type is supported only in Cisco NC 57 line cards.

- Non-Offload type: The CCM timers for a CFM session on a physical interface is greater than one second.
- Software (SW) Offload type: The CFM session on a bundle interface.

The following are the supported timer values:

- 10s: Interval of 10 seconds
- 1m: Interval of 1 minute
- 10m: Interval of 10 minutes
- In addition to the above timer values, the Cisco NC 57 line cards support the following:
 - 3.3ms: Interval of 3.3 milliseconds
 - 10ms: Interval of 10 milliseconds
 - 100ms: Interval of 100 milliseconds
 - 1s: Interval of 1 second
- Non-Offload type supports 10s, 1m on the physical interface
- SW Offload type supports 10s,1m, LAG 3.33



Note

The Cisco NC 57 line cards also support 100ms and 1s SW Offload type.

- CCM interval of 10m is not supported on NCS57 line cards operating in native mode.
- A maximum of 8K CFM UP MEP sessions are supported because EVPN ELAN supports 8K bridge domains on NCS57 line cards operating in native mode.
- You can configure both UP and DOWN MEPs on the same L2VPN with EVPN ELAN in the Cisco NC 57 line cards.

• Supports 3.3ms,10ms,100ms,1s CCM timers for HW-Offload UP MEP with EVPN ELAN on NCS57 line cards operating in native mode.

Restrictions for CFM on EVPN ELAN

CFM on EVPN ELAN is subjected to these restrictions:

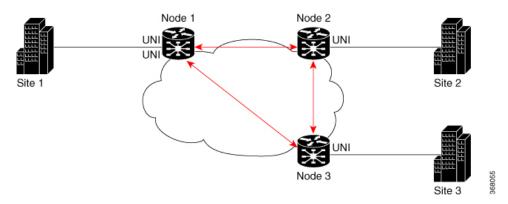
- Supports only single-homed EVPN ELAN.
- Supports single homing with one AC per PW.
- DOWN MEP on AC interface of EVPN-BD is not supported.
- Does not support loss measurement.
- CFM over EVPN ELAN with MEPs along with multiple AC scenarios supports CCM and does not support LBM or LBR.

CFM on EVPN ELAN does not support the following configurations:

- UP MEP of different domain and same level on same EVPN-BD
- UP MEP of different level on different AC part of same BD as all AC interfaces are part of same service provider domain (EVPN-BD) in PE.

Configure CFM on EVPN ELAN

Figure 18: CFM on EVPN ELAN: Full Mesh Topology



Node 1, 2 and 3 in this topology can be Cisco routers.

Configuring CFM on EVPN ELAN involves these main tasks:

- Enabling CFM service continuity check
- Configuring MEP cross-check
- Enabling CFM for the interface

Configuration Example for CFM on EVPN ELAN: Full Mesh Topology

/* Enabling CFM continuity check */

```
Router# ethernet cfm
Router(config-cfm# domain bd-domain level 1 id null
Router(config-cfm-dmn)# service bd-domain bridge group bg-elan bridge-domain bd-elan id
icc-based MC MCMC
Router(config-cfm-dmn-svc)# continuity-check interval 1m
/* Configuring MEP cross-check */
Router(config-cfm-dmn-svc)# mep crosscheck
Router(config-cfm-dmn-svc)# mep-id 1112
Router(config-cfm-dmn-svc)# mep-id 1113
Router(config-cfm-dmn-svc)# commit
```

Repeat the above configurations for node 2 and node 3, with the respective mep-id values. For node 2, configure MEP cross-check with respective mep-id values of node 1 and node 3 (1111 and 1113 respectively, in this example). For node 3, configure MEP cross-check with respective mep-id values of node 1 and node 2 (1111 and 1112 respectively, in this example).

```
/* Enabling CFM on the interface */
Router(config) # interface gigabitEthernet 0/0/0/2.100 12transport
Router(config-subif) # description bg-elan
Router(config-subif) # encapsulation dot1q 100
Router(config-subif) # rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
Router(config-subif) # mtu 9100
Router(config-subif) # ethernet cfm
Router(config-if-cfm) # mep domain bd-domain service bd-service mep-id 1111
Router(config-if-cfm-mep) # commit
```

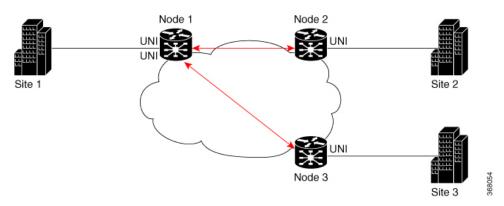
You must repeat the above configurations for node 2 and node 3, with the respective *mep-id* values (that is, 1112 for node 2 and 1113 for node 3, in this example).

Running Configuration for CFM on EVPN ELAN: Full Mesh Topology

This sections shows the running configuration on node 1.

```
ethernet cfm
 domain bd-domain level 1 id null
 service bd-domain bridge group bg-elan bridge-domain bd-elan id icc-based MC MCMC
  continuity-check interval 1m
  mep crosscheck
   mep-id 1112
   mep-id 1113
  !
 - !
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/0/2.100 12transport
description bg-elan
encapsulation dot1q 100
rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
mtu 9100
ethernet cfm
 mep domain bd-domain service bd-service mep-id 1111
 1
```

Figure 19: CFM on EVPN ELAN: Hub and Spoke Topology



Configuration Example for CFM on EVPN ELAN: Hub and Spoke Topology

The CFM configuration for the hub and spoke topology remains the same as that of full mesh topology mentioned above, except for these additional steps for SLA profile configuration to be done under the interface.

```
/* 1112 and 1113 in this example, are the mep-id values of node 2 and node 3 */
Router(config) #interface gigabitEthernet 0/0/0/2.100 12transport
Router(config-subif) # ethernet cfm
Router(config-if-cfm) # mep domain bd-domain service bd-service mep-id 1111
Router(config-if-cfm-mep) # sla operation profile test-profile1 target mep-id 1112
Router(config-if-cfm-mep) # sla operation profile test-profile2 target mep-id 1112
Router(config-if-cfm-mep) # sla operation profile test-profile1 target mep-id 1113
Router(config-if-cfm-mep) # sla operation profile test-profile2 target mep-id 1113
Router(config-if-cfm-mep) # sla operation profile test-profile2 target mep-id 1113
```

Running Configuration for CFM on EVPN ELAN: Hub and Spoke Topology

This sections shows the running configuration on node 1.

```
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/0/2.100 12transport
  description bg-elan
  encapsulation dot1q 100
  rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
  mtu 9100
  ethernet cfm
  mep domain bd-domain service bd-service mep-id 1111
    sla operation profile test-profile1 target mep-id 1112
    sla operation profile test-profile2 target mep-id 1112
    sla operation profile test-profile1 target mep-id 1111
    sla operation profile test-profile2 target mep-id 1113
    sla operation profile test-profile2 target mep-id 1113
!
```

Example 1: The below configurations details UP MEPs of same domain and level on the following:

- Multiple AC per BD on local
- Single AC per BD on remote

```
Router#sh run ethernet cfm
Tue Sep 14 19:08:32.666 UTC
ethernet cfm
domain BD-DOMAIN level 4 id null
```

```
service BD-SERVICE bridge group ELAN FUNC 3 bridge-domain FUNC 3 id number 100
   continuity-check interval 10s
   mep crosscheck
   mep-id 5
   mep-id 1101
   mep-id 1103
Router#sh run 12vpn
Tue Sep 14 19:08:37.979 UTC
12vpn
bridge group ELAN FUNC 3
 bridge-domain FUNC 3
  interface TenGigE0/0/0/0.1
   interface TenGigE0/0/0/1.2
   evi 101
Router#sh run int Te0/0/0/0.1
Tue Sep 14 19:08:42.677 UTC
interface TenGigE0/0/0/0.1 l2transport
encapsulation dot1q 1
ethernet cfm
 mep domain BD-DOMAIN service BD-SERVICE mep-id 1103
Router#sh run int Te0/0/0/1.2
Tue Sep 14 19:08:49.485 UTC
interface TenGigE0/0/0/1.2 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 2
ethernet cfm
 mep domain BD-DOMAIN service BD-SERVICE mep-id 5
```

Example 2: The below configurations details multiple UP MEPs of same domain and level on AC interfaces that are part of the same BD:

```
Router#sh run ethernet cfm
ethernet cfm
 domain BD-DOMAIN level 4 id null
  service BD-SERVICE bridge group ELAN_FUNC_3 bridge-domain FUNC_3
  continuity-check interval 10s
   mep crosscheck
   mep-id 1
   mep-id 2
   mep-id 21
   mep-id 22
domain BD-DOMAIN1 level 3 id null
  service BD-SERVICE1 bridge group ELAN_FUNC_3 bridge-domain FUNC_3
   continuity-check interval 10s
   mep crosscheck
   mep-id 1001
   mep-id 1021
   mep-id 2001
   mep-id 2021
Router#sh run int Te0/0/0/0
interface TenGigE0/0/0/0
 ethernet cfm
 mep domain BD-DOMAIN service BD-SERVICE mep-id 21
  mep domain BD-DOMAIN1 service BD-SERVICE1 mep-id 1021
 12transport
```

```
Router#sh run int Te0/0/0/1
interface TenGigE0/0/0/1
ethernet cfm
mep domain BD-DOMAIN service BD-SERVICE mep-id 22
mep domain BD-DOMAIN1 service BD-SERVICE1 mep-id 2021
12transport

Router#sh run 12vpn
12vpn
bridge group ELAN_FUNC_3
bridge-domain FUNC_3
interface TenGigE0/0/0/0
interface TenGigE0/0/0/1
Interface TenGigE0/0/0/2
evi 101
```

Example 3: The below configurations details multiple services for different EVPN-BD on same domain level :

```
Router#sh run ethernet cfm
Tue Sep 14 19:22:01.196 UTC
ethernet cfm
domain evpn-bd level 4 id null
 service evpn-bdl bridge group BG1 bridge-domain BD1
   continuity-check interval 10s
   mep crosscheck
   mep-id 5
   mep-id 6
   mep-id 1101
   mep-id 1103
  service evpn-bd2 bridge group BG2 bridge-domain BD2
   continuity-check interval 10s
   mep crosscheck
   mep-id 11
   mep-id 21
   mep-id 101
Router#sh run 12vpn
12vpn
bridge group BG1
 bridge-domain BD1
   interface TenGigE0/0/0/0.1
   interface TenGigE0/0/0/1.2
   evi 101
bridge group BG2
 bridge-domain BD2
   interface TenGigE0/0/0/2.1
   interface TenGigE0/0/0/5.2
   evi 201
Router#sh run int Te0/0/0/0.1
Tue Sep 14 19:22:12.368 UTC
interface TenGigE0/0/0/0.1 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 1
ethernet cfm
 mep domain evpn-bd service evpn-bdl mep-id 1103
Router#sh run int Te0/0/0/1.2
```

```
Tue Sep 14 19:22:19s.258 UTC
interface TenGigE0/0/0/1.2 l2transport
 encapsulation dot1q 2
ethernet cfm
 mep domain evpn-bd service evpn-bd1 mep-id 5
Router#sh run int Te0/0/0/2.1
Tue Sep 14 19:22:23.539 UTC
interface TenGigE0/0/0/2.1 l2transport
encapsulation dot1q 1
ethernet cfm
 mep domain evpn-bd service evpn-bd2 mep-id 101
Router#sh run int Te0/0/0/5.2
Tue Sep 14 19:22:27.954 UTC
interface TenGigE0/0/0/5.2 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 2
 ethernet cfm
 mep domain evpn-bd service evpn-bd2 mep-id 11
```

Example 4: The below configurations details different EVPN-BD on different domain levels:

```
Router#sh run ethernet cfm
Tue Sep 14 19:39:39.522 UTC
ethernet cfm
 domain evpn-bd level 4 id null
 service evpn-bdl bridge group BG1 bridge-domain BD1
   continuity-check interval 10s
   mep crosscheck
   mep-id 5
    mep-id 6
   mep-id 1101
   mep-id 1103
   !
  !
 domain evpn-bd2 level 3 id null
 service evpn-bd2 bridge group BG2 bridge-domain BD2
   continuity-check interval 10s
   mep crosscheck
   mep-id 11
   mep-id 21
   mep-id 101
   mep-id 201
   !
  1
!
Router#sh run 12vpn
Tue Sep 14 19:39:44.004 UTC
12vpn
bridge group BG1
 bridge-domain BD1
  interface TenGigE0/0/0/0.1
   interface TenGigE0/0/0/1.2
   !
   evi 101
   !
  !
bridge group BG2
```

```
bridge-domain BD2
   interface TenGigE0/0/0/2.1
   interface TenGigE0/0/0/5.2
  !
   evi 201
   !
  !
1
Router#sh run int Te0/0/0/0.1
Tue Sep 14 19:39:50.042 UTC
interface TenGigE0/0/0/0.1 l2transport
encapsulation dot1q 1
ethernet cfm
 mep domain evpn-bd service evpn-bd1 mep-id 1103
 !
 !
!
Router#sh run int Te0/0/0/1.2
Tue Sep 14 19:39:53.798 UTC
interface TenGigE0/0/0/1.2 l2transport
encapsulation dot1q 2
ethernet cfm
 mep domain evpn-bd service evpn-bd1 mep-id 5
 !
 !
!
Router#sh run int Te0/0/0/2.1
Tue Sep 14 19:39:59.176 UTC
interface TenGigE0/0/0/2.1 l2transport
encapsulation dot1q 1
ethernet cfm
 mep domain evpn-bd2 service evpn-bd2 mep-id 101
 !
 !
Router#sh run int Te0/0/0/5.2
Tue Sep 14 19:40:03.689 UTC
interface TenGigE0/0/0/5.2 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 2
ethernet cfm
 mep domain evpn-bd2 service evpn-bd2 mep-id 11
 !
1
```

Related Topics

CFM on EVPN ELAN, on page 146

Associated Commands

- · continuity-check
- ethernet cfm
- · mep crosscheck

- mep domain
- sla operation

Y.1731 Support for EVPN-ELAN

Table 21: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Y.1731 Support for EVPN-ELAN	Release 7.5.1	EVPN ELAN services support CFM continuity check, ITU-T Y.1731 compliant Delay Measurement Message (DMM) and Synthetic Loss Measurement (SLM) functions. This feature is supported only on single-homed EVPN ELAN. This feature is now supported on routers that have Cisco NC57 line cards installed and operate in native mode.

DMM is used to periodically measure frame delay and frame delay variation between a pair of point-to-point Maintenance End Point (MEPs). Measurements are made between two MEPs belonging to the same domain and Maintenance Association (MA).

SLM is used to periodically measure Frame Loss and Forward Loss Ratio (FLR) between a pair of point to point MEPs. Measurements are made between two MEPs that belong to the same domain and MA.



Note

For Synthetic Loss Measurement (SLM) and Synthetic Loss Reply (SLR), the ethernet Service Level Agreement (SLA) profile needs to have a minimum of 5-minute intervals.

Limitation

Depending on the CPU usage, the DMM value can exceed 1ms causing higher mean latency for routers supporting only software time-stamping on DMM/DMR.

Configuration Example

```
12vpn
bridge group cfm
bridge-domain cfm401
  interface GigabitEthernet0/0/0/2.100
  !
  evi 701
  !
!
evpn
evi 701
  advertise-mac
  !
ethernet cfm
```

```
domain bd-domain level 1 id null
  service bd-domain bridge group cfm bridge-domain cfm401 id number 1
   continuity-check interval 1m
   mep crosscheck
   mep-id 1112
   mep-id 1113
  !
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/0/2.100 12transport
encapsulation dot1q 100
rewrite ingress tag pop 1 symmetric
mtu 9100
ethernet cfm
 mep domain bd-domain service bd-domain mep-id 1111
   sla operation profile EVC-1 target mep-id 1112
ethernet sla
profile EVC-1 type cfm-delay-measurement
  probe
   send packet every 1 seconds
  schedule
   every 3 minutes for 120 seconds
  statistics
   measure round-trip-delay
   buckets size 1 probes
   buckets archive 5
```

EVPN Routing Policy

The EVPN Routing Policy feature provides the route policy support for address-family L2VPN EVPN. This feature adds EVPN route filtering capabilities to the routing policy language (RPL). The filtering is based on various EVPN attributes.

A routing policy instructs the router to inspect routes, filter them, and potentially modify their attributes as they are accepted from a peer, advertised to a peer, or redistributed from one routing protocol to another.

This feature enables you to configure route-policies using EVPN network layer reachability information (NLRI) attributes of EVPN route type 1 to 5 in the route-policy match criteria, which provides more granular definition of route-policy. For example, you can specify a route-policy to be applied to only certain EVPN route-types or any combination of EVPN NLRI attributes. This feature provides flexibility in configuring and deploying solutions by enabling route-policy to filter on EVPN NLRI attributes.

To implement this feature, you need to understand the following concepts:

- Routing Policy Language
- Routing Policy Language Structure
- Routing Policy Language Components
- Routing Policy Language Usage
- · Policy Definitions

- Parameterization
- Semantics of Policy Application
- Policy Statements
- Attach Points

For information on these concepts, see Implementing Routing Policy.

Currently, this feature is supported only on BGP neighbor "in" and "out" attach points. The route policy can be applied only on inbound or outbound on a BGP neighbor.

EVPN Route Types

The EVPN NLRI has the following different route types:

Route Type 1: Ethernet Auto-Discovery (AD) Route

The Ethernet (AD) routes are advertised on per EVI and per Ethernet Segment Identifier (ESI) basis. These routes are sent per Ethernet segment (ES). They carry the list of EVIs that belong to the ES. The ESI field is set to zero when a CE is single-homed.

An Ethernet A-D route type specific EVPN NLRI consists of the following fields:

NLRI Format: Route-type 1:

```
[Type] [Len] [RD] [ESI] [ETag] [MPLS Label]
Net attributes: [Type] [RD] [ESI] [ETag]
Path attributes: [MPLS Label]
```

Example

```
route-policy evpn-policy
  if rd in (10.0.0.1:0) [and/or evpn-route-type is 1] [and/or esi in
(0a1.a2a3.a4a5.a6a7.a8a9)] [and/or etag is 4294967295] then
    set ..
  endif
end-policy
!
route-policy evpn-policy
```

```
if rd in (1.0.0.2:0) [and/or evpn-route-type is 1] [and/or esi in
(00a1.a2a3.a4a5.a6a7.a8a9)] [and/or etag is 4294967295] then
    set ..
endif
end-policy
```

Route Type 2: MAC/IP Advertisement Route

The host's IP and MAC addresses are advertised to the peers within NLRI. The control plane learning of MAC addresses reduces unknown unicast flooding.

A MAC/IP Advertisement Route type specific EVPN NLRI consists of the following fields:

```
+----+
|Route Type (1 octet)
+----+
|Length (1 octet)
+-----+
|RD (8 octets)
+----+
|Ethernet Segment Identifier (10 octets)|
+------
|Ethernet Tag ID (4 octets)
|MAC Address Length (1 octet)
+----+
|MAC Address (6 octets)
|IP Address Length (1 octet)
|IP Address (0, 4, or 16 octets)
+----+
|MPLS Label1 (3 octets)
+----+
|MPLS Label2 (0 or 3 octets)
```

NLRI Format: Route-type 2:

[Type] [Len] [RD] [ESI] [ETag] [MAC Addr Len] [MAC Addr] [IP Addr Len] [IP Addr] [MPLS Label1] [MPLS Label2]

Net attributes: [Type] [RD] [ETag] [MAC Addr Len] [MAC Addr] [IP Addr Len] [IP Addr]

Path attributes: [ESI], [MPLS Label1], [MPLS Label2]

Example

route-policy evpn-policy

```
if rd in (10.0.0.2:0) [and/or evpn-route-type is 2] [and/or esi in
(0000.0000.0000.0000.0000)] [and/or etag is 0] [and/or macaddress in (0013.aabb.ccdd)]
[and/or destination in (1.2.3.4/32)] then
    set ..
  endif
end-policy
```

Route Type 3: Inclusive Multicast Ethernet Tag Route

This route establishes the connection for broadcast, unknown unicast, and multicast (BUM) traffic from a source PE to a remote PE. This route is advertised on per VLAN and per ESI basis.

An Inclusive Multicast Ethernet Tag route type specific EVPN NLRI consists of the following fields:

NLRI Format: Route-type 3:

```
[Type][Len][RD][ETag][IP Addr Len][Originating Router's IP Addr]
Net attributes: [Type][RD][ETag][IP Addr Len][Originating Router's IP Addr]
```

Example

```
route-policy evpn-policy
  if rd in (10.0.0.1:300) [and/or evpn-route-type is 3] [and/or etag is 0] [and/or
evpn-originator in (10.0.0.1)] then
    set ..
  endif
end-policy
```

Route Type 4: Ethernet Segment Route

Ethernet segment routes enable to connect a CE device to two or PE devices. ES route enables the discovery of connected PE devices that are connected to the same Ethernet segment.

An Ethernet Segment route type specific EVPN NLRI consists of the following fields:

NLRI Format: Route-type 4:

```
[Type] [Len] [RD] [ESI] [IP Addr Len] [Originating Router's IP Addr]
```

Net attributes: [Type] [RD] [ESI] [IP Addr Len] [Originating Router's IP Addr]

Example

```
route-policy evpn-policy
  if rd in (10.0.0.1:0) [and/or evpn-route-type is 4] [and/or esi in
(00a1.a2a3.a4a5.a6a7.a8a9)] [and/or evpn-originator in (10.0.0.1)] then
    set ..
  endif
end-policy
```

Route Type 5: IP Prefix Route

An IP Prefix Route type specific EVPN NLRI consists of the following fields:

```
[Route Type (1 octet)
+----
[Length (1 octet)
[RD (8 octets)
+-----+
|Ethernet Segment Identifier (10 octets)|
+-----
[Ethernet Tag ID (4 octets)
+----+
(IP Address Length (1 octet)
<u>+-----</u>
|IP Address (4 or 16 octets)
|GW IP Address (4 or 16 octets)
|MPLS Label (3 octets)
```

NLRI Format: Route-type 5:

```
[Type] [Len] [RD] [ESI] [ETag] [IP Addr Len] [IP Addr] [GW IP Addr] [Label]
Net attributes: [Type] [RD] [ETag] [IP Addr Len] [IP Addr]
Path attributes: [ESI], [GW IP Addr], [Label]
```

Example

```
route-policy evpn-policy
  if rd in (30.30.30.30:1) [and/or evpn-route-type is 5] [and/or esi in
(0000.0000.0000.0000.0000)] [and/or etag is 0] [and/or destination in (12.2.0.0/16)] [and/or
  evpn-gateway in (0.0.0.0)] then
    set ..
  endif
end-policy
```

EVPN RPL Attribute

Route Distinguisher

A Route Distinguisher (rd) attribute consists of eight octets. An rd can be specified for each of the EVPN route types. This attribute is not mandatory in route-policy.

Example

```
rd in (1.2.3.4:0)
```

EVPN Route Type

EVPN route type attribute consists of one octet. This specifies the EVPN route type. The EVPN route type attribute is used to identify a specific EVPN NLRI prefix format. It is a net attribute in all EVPN route types.

Example

```
evpn-route-type is 3

The following are the various EVPN route types that can be used:
1 - ethernet-ad
2 - mac-advertisement
3 - inclusive-multicast
4 - ethernet-segment
5 - ip-advertisement
```

IP Prefix

An IP prefix attribute holds IPv4 or IPv6 prefix match specification, each of which has four parts: an address, a mask length, a minimum matching length, and a maximum matching length. The address is required, but the other three parts are optional. When IP prefix is specified in EVPN route type 2, it represents either a IPv4 or IPv6 host IP Address (/32 or /128). When IP prefix is specified in EVPN route type 5, it represents either IPv4 or IPv6 subnet. It is a net attribute in EVPN route type 2 and 5.

Example

```
destination in (128.47.10.2/32) destination in (128.47.0.0/16) destination in (128:47::1/128) destination in (128:47::0/112)
```

esi

An Ethernet Segment Identifier (ESI) attribute consists of 10 octets. It is a net attribute in EVPN route type 1 and 4, and a path attribute in EVPN route type 2 and 5.

Example

```
esi in (ffff.ffff.ffff.ffff.)
```

etag

An Ethernet tag attribute consists of four octets. An Ethernet tag identifies a particular broadcast domain, for example, a VLAN. An EVPN instance consists of one or more broadcast domains. It is a net attribute in EVPN route type 1, 2, 3 and 5.

Example

```
etag in (10000)
```

mac

The mac attribute consists of six octets. This attribute is a net attribute in EVPN route type 2.

Example

```
mac in (0206.acb1.e806)
```

evpn-originator

The evpn-originator attribute specifies the originating router's IP address (4 or 16 octets). This is a net attribute in EVPN route type 3 and 4.

Example

```
evpn-originator in (1.2.3.4)
```

evpn-gateway

The evpn-gateway attribute specifies the gateway IP address. The gateway IP address is a 32-bit or 128-bit field (IPv4 or IPv6), and encodes an overlay next-hop for the IP prefixes. The gateway IP address field can be zero if it is not used as an overlay next-hop. This is a path attribute in EVPN route type 5.

Example

```
evpn-gateway in (1.2.3.4)
```

EVPN RPL Attribute Set

In this context, the term set is used in its mathematical sense to mean an unordered collection of unique elements. The policy language provides sets as a container for groups of values for matching purposes. Sets are used in conditional expressions. The elements of the set are separated by commas. Null (empty) sets are allowed.

prefix-set

A prefix-set holds IPv4 or IPv6 prefix match specifications, each of which has four parts: an address, a mask length, a minimum matching length, and a maximum matching length. The address is required, but the other three parts are optional. The prefix-set specifies one or more IP prefixes.

Example

```
prefix-set ip_prefix_set
14.2.0.0/16,
54.0.0.0/16,
12.12.12.0/24,
50:50::1:0/112
end-set
```

mac-set

The mac-set specifies one or more MAC addresses.

Example

```
mac-set mac_address_set
1234.2345.6789,
2345.3456.7890
end-set
```

esi-set

The esi-set specifies one or more ESI's.

Example

```
esi-set evpn_esi_set
1234.2345.3456.4567.5678,
1234.2345.3456.4567.5670
end-set
```

etag-set

The etag-set specifies one or more Ethernet tags.

Example

```
etag-set evpn_etag_set
10000,
20000
end-set
```

Configure EVPN RPL Feature

The following section describe how to configure mac-set, esi-set, evpn-gateway, and evpn-originator.

```
/* Configuring a mac-set and refering it in a route-policy (Attach point - neighbor-in) */
Router# configure
Router(config) # mac-set demo_mac_set
Router(config-mac) # 1234.ffff.aaa3,
Router(config-mac) # 2323.4444.fffff
Router(config-mac) # end-set
Router(config) # !
Router(config) # route-policy policy_use_pass_mac_set
Router(config-rpl) # if mac in demo_mac_set then
Router(config-rpl-if) # set med 200
Router(config-rpl-if) # else
Router(config-rpl-else) # set med 1000
Router(config-rpl-else) # endif
Router(config-rpl) # end-policy
Router(config) # commit
```

```
Router(config) # router bgp 100
Router(config-bgp) # address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-af)# !
Router(config-bgp-af) # neighbor 10.0.0.10
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# remote-as 8
Router(config-bgp-nbr) # address-family 12vpn evpn
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af)# route-policy policy_use_pass_mac_set in
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) # commit
/* Configuring a esi-set and refering it in a route-policy (Attach point - neighbor-in) */
Router# configure
Router(config) # esi-set demo esi
Router(config-esi) # ad34.1233.1222.ffff.44ff,
Router(config-esi) # ad34.1233.1222.ffff.6666
Router(config-esi) # end-set
Router(config)# !
Router(config)# route-policy use_esi
Router(config-rpl) # if esi in demo_esi then
Router(config-rpl-if) # set local-preference 100
Router(config-rpl-if) # else
Router(config-rpl-else) # set local-preference 300
Router(config-rpl-else)# endif
Router(config-rpl)# end-policy
Router(config) # commit
/* Configuring evpn-gateway/evpn-originator in a route-policy (Attach point - neighbor-in
and out) */
Router# configure
Router(config) # route-policy gateway_demo
Router(config-rpl) # if evpn-gateway in (10.0.0.0/32) then
Router(config-rpl-if) # pass
Router(config-rpl-if)# endif
Router(config-rpl)# end-policy
Router(config) # commit
Router(config) # route-policy originator demo
Router(config-rpl) # if evpn-originator in (10.0.0.1/32) then
Router(config-rpl-if)# set local-preference 100
Router(config-rpl-if)# else
Router(config-rpl-else) # set med 200
Router(config-rpl-else) # endif
Router(config-rpl)# end-policy
Router(config) # commit
Router(config)# router bgp 100
Router(config-bgp) # address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-af)# !
Router(config-bgp-af) # neighbor 10.0.0.10
Router(config-bgp-nbr) # remote-as 8
Router(config-bgp-nbr)# address-family ipv4 unicast
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af) # route-policy gateway_demo in
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af)# route-policy originator_demo out
Router(config-bgp-nbr-af)# commit
```

Running Configuration

```
/* Configuring a mac-set and refering it in a route-policy (Attach point - neighbor-in) */
mac-set demo_mac_set
    1234.ffff.aaa3,
    2323.4444.ffff
end-set
!
route-policy policy use pass mac set
```

```
if mac in demo mac set then
   set med 200
   set med 1000
  endif
end-policy
router bgp 100
address-family 12vpn evpn
neighbor 10.0.0.10
 remote-as 8
 address-family 12vpn evpn
 route-policy policy_use_pass_mac_set in
 !
!
!
end
/* Configuring a esi-set and refering it in a route-policy (Attach point - neighbor-in) */
Wed Oct 26 11:52:23.720 IST
esi-set demo esi
 ad34.1233.1222.ffff.44ff,
 ad34.1233.1222.ffff.6666
end-set
route-policy use_esi
 if esi in demo esi then
   set local-preference 100
  else
   set local-preference 300
  endif
end-policy
```

EVPN Route Policy Examples

```
route-policy ex_2
 if rd in (2.2.18.2:1004) and evpn-route-type is 1 then
  elseif rd in (2.2.18.2:1009) and evpn-route-type is 1 then
   drop
  else
   pass
  endif
end-policy
route-policy ex 3
 if evpn-route-type is 5 then
   set extcommunity bandwidth (100:9999)
  else
   pass
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp
end-policy
route-policy samp1
 if rd in (30.0.101.2:0) then
   pass
  endif
end-policy
```

```
route-policy samp2
 if rd in (30.0.101.2:0, 1:1) then
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp3
 if rd in (*:*) then
   pass
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp4
 if rd in (30.0.101.2:*) then
   pass
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp5
 if evpn-route-type is 1 then
   pass
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp6
 if evpn-route-type is 2 or evpn-route-type is 5 then
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp7
 if evpn-route-type is 4 or evpn-route-type is 3 then
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp8
 if evpn-route-type is 1 or evpn-route-type is 2 or evpn-route-type is 3 then
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp9
 if evpn-route-type is 1 or evpn-route-type is 2 or evpn-route-type is 3 or evpn-route-type
 is 4 then
   pass
 endif
end-policy
route-policy test1
 if evpn-route-type is 2 then
   set next-hop 10.2.3.4
  else
  pass
 endif
end-policy
route-policy test2
 if evpn-route-type is 2 then
   set next-hop 10.10.10.10
  else
   drop
  endif
```

```
end-policy
route-policy test3
 if evpn-route-type is 1 then
   set tag 9988
  else
   pass
  endif
end-policy
route-policy samp21
  if mac in (6000.6000.6000) then
   pass
  endif
end-policy
route-policy samp22
 if extcommunity rt matches-any (100:1001) then
   pass
  else
   drop
  endif
end-policy
route-policy samp23
  if evpn-route-type is 1 and esi in (aaaa.bbbb.cccc.dddd.eeee) then
   pass
  else
   drop
  endif
end-policy
route-policy samp24
  if evpn-route-type is 5 and extcommunity rt matches-any (100:1001) then
   pass
  else
    drop
  endif
end-policy
route-policy samp25
 if evpn-route-type is 2 and esi in (1234.1234.1234.1234.1236) then
  else
   drop
  endif
end-policy
route-policy samp26
 if etag in (20000) then
   pass
  else
   drop
  endif
end-policy
route-policy samp27
  if destination in (99.99.99.1) and etag in (20000) then
   pass
  else
   drop
  endif
end-policy
```

```
route-policy samp31
 if evpn-route-type is 1 or evpn-route-type is 2 or evpn-route-type is 3 or evpn-route-type
is 4 or evpn-route-type is 5 then
 else
   drop
  endif
end-policy
route-policy samp33
 if esi in evpn_esi_set1 then
   pass
  else
   drop
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp34
 if destination in (90:1:1::9/128) then
   pass
  else
   drop
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp35
 if destination in evpn\_prefix\_set1 then
   pass
  else
   drop
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp36
 if evpn-route-type is 3 and evpn-originator in (80:1:1::3) then
   pass
  else
   drop
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp37
 if evpn-gateway in (10:10::10) then
   pass
  else
   drop
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp38
 if mac in evpn mac set1 then
   pass
  else
   drop
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp39
 if mac in (6000.6000.6002) then
   pass
 else
   drop
 endif
end-policy
```

```
route-policy samp41
  if evpn-gateway in (10.10.10.10, 10:10::10) then
  else
   drop
  endif
end-policy
route-policy samp42
 if evpn-originator in (24.162.160.1/32, 70:1:1::1/128) then
  else
   drop
  endif
end-policy
route-policy example
 if rd in (62300:1903) and evpn-route-type is 1 then
  elseif rd in (62300:19032) and evpn-route-type is 1 then
   drop
  else
   pass
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp100
 if evpn-route-type is 4 or evpn-route-type is 5 then
   drop
 else
   pass
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp101
 if evpn-route-type is 4 then
   drop
  else
   pass
 endif
end-policy
route-policy samp102
 if evpn-route-type is 4 then
   drop
  elseif evpn-route-type is 5 then
   drop
  else
   pass
  endif
end-policy
route-policy samp103
 if evpn-route-type is 2 and destination in evpn_prefix_set1 then
  else
   pass
  endif
end-policy
route-policy samp104
  if evpn-route-type is 1 and etag in evpn_etag_set1 then
    drop
```

```
elseif evpn-route-type is 2 and mac in evpn_mac_set1 then
    drop
elseif evpn-route-type is 5 and esi in evpn_esi_set1 then
    drop
else
    pass
endif
end-policy
!
```

Running Configuration